FRANCISCUS

ARCEUS

H. XXV
37. (2) 16/a
S.T.C. 723

13179

μοί γε διδασκάλου ἀνθρώπων ἀρετάων κλέος· Πρυτάνις ἐλεύθην Pind. So
ας δέκε φῶτ' ἀρετᾶς πολὺ πλείονι ὥρμασε κλέος· Νέμε θεὸς σὺν παλάμᾳ Pind. 52
λέρουσι δὲ Κύδος ἀμφίφορον παρέδωκε· Pind. 81 – Ἕρον ὑπτίων δυκλέα Pind. 179.
κοποιὸν ὄνειδος· Ὃ δὲ μὲν λαμπτὴρ βιοτᾶς τῶν δ' ἀφάντων κύδος ἀνδρῶν σαφέστερον Pind. 91
λβίων Ἀτλάδας ἔχωσ' ἐραστὰς ἑαυτῶν ὡς Παιὰν κλέος μὴ ἐν δυσφάμοις προσάπτει Pind. 191
μὲν ἅμα κλεεινοῖς πολι- λοῖς ἐπίδοξον ἄεθλοις κύδος ἔχει πόρσω θνατὸν ἐ-
σκοπιὰς Ἄλλας· ἐφαπτέσθαι ποδοῖν Pind. 197 – ἐκ δ' Διὸς ἐμὰ χὴ κύδος ὀπυιᾶ Pind. 2
ὸς δὲ ἀρετὰ ἐστὶν ἔναι ξύνιον μ' ἀοιδάταις ἄοιδον Pind. 213
ἐ· ἐνδ' ὁ θηλὺς δὲ πόλεμος οἰκεμένᾳ Δώροις ἢ Ἀπόλλωνι σὺ καλοὶ λίαν λόγοι Ουλιάδ
λοῖσιν ἰὼ ἰὼ τερπνὰ δὲ λείπει Ἀλλ' ἐξ ὅτου λιν δυκλεὴς μεγάθεος Eur. Hipp.
ρμα σὴ τῷδε συμφορὰ ἔβα· Ὡς ἐ δυκλεᾶ μὲν πᾶσι προσδέδηκε βιότου Eur. Hip.
λικα μ' οἷς μὴ ἐν ἀκμαῖσι νέοι ἐσάμεθα Eur. And.
κλεεῖ· ἐκ δεσποτῶν δ' ἐγώσκειν ὑπερ Eur. Iph. in A.
ᾶν δυκλεεῖν μὴ σὲ βαίην Κρέων τοῖς ξένοις μ' οἴσχυν' καὶ δόμοισιν δυδοξίᾳ Eur. Hipp.
ιστον δυσκλεᾶ λιπεῖν βιότου Eur. Heracl.
ὸ δεσποτῶν· τοῖσι μεγίστοις δόλοις δυκλεέστατον βαίνει Eur. Iph.
λων Οδυσῆ μὲν μῦθον κλέπτ' ἀπερεῖν ὄρεκτον ἦεν Ἠδὲ πάσιν δὲ ἔξεσα καὶ χερσὶν ἐμοῖς Odyss. Θ.

Σκίας ὄναρ ἀνθρώποισι Pind. 131 Ὄνειρ' Οὐσιαστικὸν Dion. Hal.
κασιν τὸ ἐπιβλαβὲς ὄναρ φέρον 250 B. – Ἠδὺ μὲν φίλον κὰν νυκτὶ λάβοιμι Eur.
Ὧρ μοι τοῦ ὄρφνου με μυδ' ἰδὼν ὄναρ Eur. Iph. in T. – Ἐγὼ δὲ σὸν
βουλεύ ὄναρ χαίρει· ἐπεὶ δ' ἔφα Ουθ' οἱ σοφοὶ με δαίμονες κεκτήμεθ' Πλουτ. ὁπόσων ἀφίκ
Ξεῖν' ἦσθ' μὲν ὄνειροι σὺν ἔναγχοι ἀκριβήμυθοι Odyss. Τ.
Δοιαὶ μὲν τε πύλαι ἀμενηνῶν εἰσὶν ὀνείρων Ἀλ Odyss. Τ.
Μεθύειν τῷ μεθύειν τῶν πεπραγμένων χὴ πολλὰ λοιδόρει ὀνειροπολῶν ἐφ' ἡμέρᾳ Δε

A

COMPENDIOVS METHOD of curing woundes in the head, and in other partes of the body, with other precepts of the same Arte, practised and written by that famous man FRANCISCVS ARCEVS, Doctor in Phisicke & Chirurgery: and tranſlated into Engliſh by Iohn Read, Chirurgion.

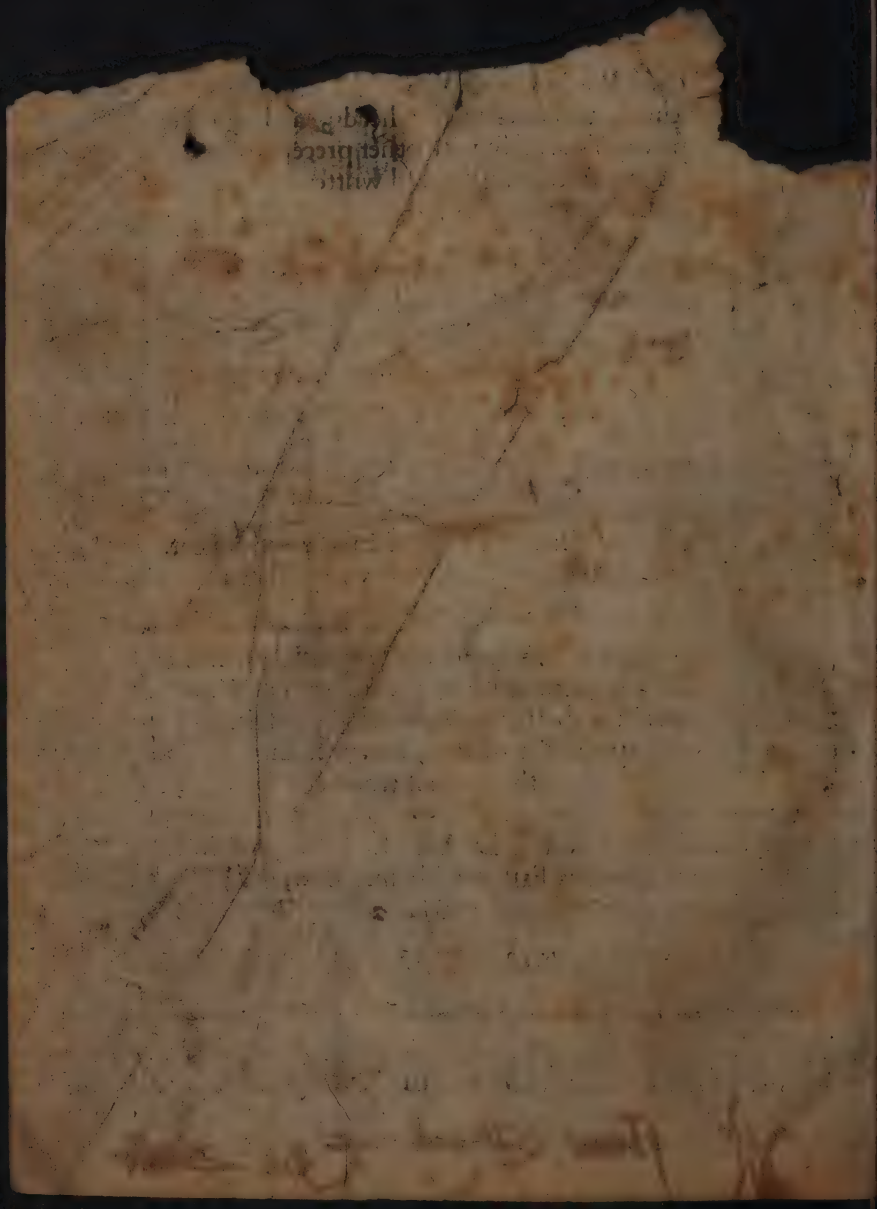
WHEREVNTO IS ADDED THE exact cure of the Caruncle, neuer before ſet foorth in the Engliſh toung.

With a treatiſe of the Fiſtulae in the fundament, and other places of the body, tranſlated out of Iohannes Ardern.

And alſo the diſcription of the Emplaiſter called Dia Chalciteos, with his vſe and vertues. With an apt Table for the better finding of the perticular matters, contayned in this preſent worke.

IMPRINTED AT LONDON BY Thomas Eaſt, for Thomas Cadman. 1588.

2



To my very good & louing

friends, Iohn Banniſter Gentleman, Maiſter in Chirurgerie, and practitioner in Philicke. William Clowes, and William Pickering Gentlemen, and Maiſters in Chirurgerie, Ihon Reade wiſheth proſperous ſucceſſe in your doings, health of body, & after this life eternall felicitie.

THis part of Phiſicke which is called Chirurgia (my true and louing friends) is the moſt aũciẽt & principal part of medicinal practiſe, ſo highly commended of Hippocrates, Gallen, Celſus, and other learned men, that they accoũt it a haynous matter for any man to meddle with the ſame, which in deede is not a Phiſition. For Chirurgery is maymed, and vtterlie vnperfect, without the healpe of thoſe other partes, which conſiſteth in preſcribing of inward medicines, and conuenient diet. And is ſo neare linked with theſe in alyance, that no man deſerueth to be called a Chirurgion, that is ignorant in Phiſicke.

For vlcers, Apoſtumes, or any other extreme affects of the ſkinne, haue their originall from ſome inward cauſe, and nature expelleth them from thence vnto the ſkinne, as vnto a naturall clenſing place. Likewiſe in wounds that are inward, there happeneth oftentimes ebullicion of humours by meanes of anger, or ſome other paſſion of the minde, wherevnto if due regard be not giuen, the Chirurgians labour is in vaine, and his topicall medicines applyed to no purpoſe.

If this seeme obscure or false vnto any man, let him reade Hippocrates touching the stuffe which a phisition is to vse. For in that place he setteth downe most euidently, what emplaisters, Vnguents, and other instruments, are necessarie for the Phisition. Let him also consider that he sheweth that the very rootes of vlcers & apostumes, ought first to bee plucked vp. Let him also weigh how he teacheth, that speciall regard is to be had, to the appointing of conuenient dyet. And so shall he well vnderstand that Chirurgians ought to be seene in phisicke, and that the Barbours crafte ought not to be tearmed chirurgerie.

But why am I so tedious heerein? when as the verie difinition of phisicke, doth agree with chirurgirie. Wherefore if chirurgerie be phisicke, no wise man will denie but that the chirurgians ought to be seene in phisicke, considering they worke both vppon one subiect. Wherefore they ought not to be tearmed chirurgians which haue learned nothing but the composition of two or three emplaisters out of Barbours shoppes, neither yet Barbours themselues, nor vnskilfull women, besides a number of blinde bussardly bayardes, which Maister William Clowes hath most properlie painted foorth in their right coulours, in his booke entituled de Morbo Gallico, wherefore I omit them, although they confidently cracke and bragge that they can cure any thing.

And with great boldnesse doe take vppon them the practise of this science, insomuch that they depriue men of learning of their due commodities heerein. Giueing out that such are phisitions and not chirurgians. As though the chirurgian ought not to be seene in phisicke, or that he could be a phisition, that were ignorant in chirurgerie.

But oh good God, is it tollerable that the auncient glorie and renoume of chirurgirie should be so defaced? or that such men as haue spent all their time in it, should so iniuriously be put from the benefit of the same.

If

If therefore these men that haue all their time bestowed their studies in chirurgerie for the reliefe of such as are diseased : doubtles they may freely (notwithstanding the gainesaying of carping crackers and blinde empericks) vndertake the practise of this part of phisick in any place. Considering the beginning of these ordinary chirurgians, which commonlie we call barebare chirurgians, reade Vesalius in his epistle which he set foorth before his worke of the frame of mans body.

In which place he setteth downe the reason whie in these our daies, chirurgerie is deuided from phisick, not without great hurt vnto mankinde. I write not these things vnto you (louing friends) for that I would in anie wise abolish the auncient priuiledge which hath beene graunted in times past vnto the Barbors of the Cittie of London, for there are in the saide Cittie (which also vse Barberie) that are verie expert and skilfull in chirurgerie.

But for my part let them practise this arte such as will, and are disposed to keepe them from hunger and colde.

Onely this I note, the abuses heerein of our present time, yeelding altogether the practise of this noble arte, (to the great hinderance of the common weale) vnto men vnlearned, and I doe withall affirme that all chirurgians ought to be seene in phisicke: and that the Barbors crafte ought to be a distinct mistery from chirurgery. I thought it good (louing friendes) to discourse vnto you something at large in this matter, that ye might vnderstand how farre this arte in these our daies is fallen from the auncient and true chirurgerie, and how much the beautie of the same is blemished and defaced, by these obscure and base emperickes. Neither is it without cause (louing patrons) that I haue spent all this time with you in these matters.

For you are they, which is most delighted in chirurgerie, you are they, by whom chirurgerie being decayed may hope for reformacion, you are they which for your singu-

lar ſkill heerein, are able to iudge of all ſuch imperfections as lurke among theſe buſardlie empericks. You are they that are able to defend the true & ſincere chirurgerie, againſt the falſe and corrupt. In conſideration whereof I thought it not amiſſe heerein to publiſh vnto you (my courteous friends) theſe auctors which I haue tranſlated, hoping thereby that the ruder ſorte being alured with the facilitie and eaſineſſe of the ſame, will more earneſtly apply their mindes to the learning thereof. And that many will bee moued hereby the ſooner, whome otherwiſe conceit of difficultie might haue feared away.

But I am aſſured that I ſhall hereby incurre the hatred of the enuious, and the reprehencions of carping quarrellers. But that ſome profite may come by this my paynes, vnto ſuch as are ſtudious in Chirurgerie, I eſteeme nothing of them, for I know I ſhall be eaſilie able to put to ſilence thoſe vnnaturall perſons.

It may be that ſome will thinke me of Antiſthenes faction, that laide platformes of euery mans life, and yet the Philoſopher was more wiſe in his precepts, then wary of his owne gouernment: and ſay, I haue reached aboue my ſkill, in limiting other mens doeings. But if I haue intermedled to farre, it is (curteous friends) not in cenſuring the actions of the good and vertuous, but in diſcouering the abuſes of the lewde. For I reprehend not as one thinking generally all bad, hut perſwade, as one wiſhing perticularlie euerie one ſhould liue well, and dye better.

And therefore (my curteous friends) I am moſt earneſtly to craue your aſſiſtance (in protecting this rude worke, being the firſt fruits of my trauailles. For Damydas cauſed his Parret to pearke vnder a Dragon of Braſſe, to defend it from the vultures tyrannie.

And I ſhrowde this ſimple worke, vnder your curteous patronages, that the malitious, whoſe toungs cut like ſwords, may like the Serpent feare to offende that hear be, whereon

the

the beames of the Sunne doth reſt. And therefore doe your endeuours that this noble Arte of Chirurgerie (now languiſhing and decaying) may by your good meanes and aſsiſtance, beginne againe to floriſh.

And being as it were heretofore dead, recouer her life and decayed eſtate, and that by your good aſsiſtance, learned profeſſours may be appointed in all conuenient places, to publiſh and ſet foorth the ſame. For ſo will it come to paſſe, that in ſhort time this famous Arte will bee reſtored to her auncient perfection, vnto the great commoditie of the common weale.

If anie that are enuious grudge at my doings, I ſtraight for refuge flie to your good Cencure, which I count as a ſufficient defenſorie againſt ſuch as loue to backebite.

Committing therefore my bookes to your patronage, leaſt the gates being to bigge for the cittie, the mountaine ſhould ſeeme to ſwell and bring foorth a Mouſe. Thus wiſhing you all ſuch happie ſucceſſe as you can deſire, and I imagine,

I ende.

Yours in curteſie bounden, IOHN READ Chirurgian.

The first Preface to the friendlie Reader.

Although (as I doubt not) euerie good mā will enterpret this worke to none other ende, but to be for the cōfort of them that are wounded, sore, and diseased, and will esteeme no lesse of mee, by whome they profite, then they will be glad to receaue the benefits. Yet forasmuch as it is impossible to auoyde the teeth of malitious enuie, I thought it not vnnecessarie to preuent the furies of some, which are euer gnawing and byting vpon them that further any good sciences. To those I protest, that in all my labours and studies, I neuer entended or yet do entend to satisfie the mindes of any such picke-faultes, which will doe nothing but detract and iudge others, snuffing at all that offendeth the noses of their momish affections, how laudable soeuer it be otherwaies.

But as M. Hunton in his Epistle to M. Bannester saide most true, that enuie lieth alwaies at vertues gate, and treadeth on her heeles whē she goeth abroad. And as the deafe cannot discerne the sweetnesse of Musicke: so the ignorant cannot looke into the excellencie of knowledge. For there is in these daies many that are so wilfull in their wickednesse, that being reproued for their ignoraunce, sticke not to threaten with woords, swordes, Curtelases, and Daggers, to wounde, cut, slash, yea and kill such good men who are painefull studients and labourers in the Arte.

As I red of that good man Maister Iohn Hall of Maidstone, who although he were a skilfull man, and of excellent vertues in the Arte of Chirurgerie, yet for speaking against the deceiptfull sorcery of one Robart Harris, in An. Dom. 1556. He had a dagger drawen at him, as himselfe doth declare in his expostulations.

And

And also it is credibly reported, that in Anno domini 1574. One Master Bactor a man of good knowledge, both in Phisicke and Chirurgery, for the reprouing of the great abuses of one Fower Akers, he had a sword drawen at him as hee trauailed on the waie, and likelie to haue beene spoyled, had not other trauailers assisted him. I may well veryfie the sayings of good Master Bannister, who doth explaine their diuelish practises, hauing neither learning, knowledge, modestie, nor honistie. And yet practise abroad their accustomed deceipts vnder the colour of admittance from the Hall of London, and some from others being in authority, of which sort I could name a greate number, which for modesties sake, I omit. A thing greatly to be lamented that those which are or should be the fathers of arte, and vpholders of good artists, should so slightly passe their license to such ignoraunt asses, to maintaine them, not onely in coosining her Maiesties subiects of their monie, but oftentimes depriue them of their lims, yea and also their liues. But it is no meruaile, for monie is sweete, and what is it but Lucre may doe? for I my selfe talking with one of the same companie and felowship, complayning vppon the abuses thereof, in passing their licenses to such, made me this answere. In deed quoth he it is not well, but we were as good to take their monie, for they would play the knaues neuertheless. Surely his aunswere was truer then he wist, although a matter most lamentable. For whereas by the good and godly lawes of the realme, they are prohibited from practising or medling in the arte without license, (before the which should goe an approbation as well as examination) now for sooth for monie they may buy them a cloake to coeuer them from the lawe, and to play their partes at will. Yet among the rest, I know some one of small learning and lesse knowledge, who hauing trauailed 180. miels to fetch a seale weying fower pound besides the apurtenances therevnto belonging, whereby he is growen so farre in

loue with himselfe, and so vndiscretlie doteth ouer his owne doinges, at his returne, that he maketh his trauell and conquest as he thinketh, ordinary table talke, for he walked from Tauerne to Tauerne, and from Alehouse, to Alehouse, with his licence at his girdle closed in a boxe, as though hee had beene the proctor of some spitefull house) aggrauating the matter so monstrouslie, as if he had endured the verie labours of olde Hercules, and no meruaile, for when hee had made his market, and receaued his letters of marte, falling in companie with some others, and grewe in speeches of practise (for there vppon he standeth, but his method is small) did not sticke to confirme, that Arsenick and rusty Bacon, was a present remedie for wounds made with goonshot. And being an other time demaunded by a learned Doctor in Philicke how a wound came to be an vlcer, was stricken dum. And yet of like he might aunswere his examinations well. For that (as he saith) he was vsed so familiarly, and plast amongest the best. A meane surely to embolden him well. For he was but bashfull when he was before the worshipfull Doctor. And yet will not sticke to make himselfe comparable to any, and will impudentlie cracke, that any man shal neuer attaine to do the like cures as he hath don, with a great deale more of shameles cõparisõs. There are others of the kinde of young Cuckoose, or as nuseled Snakes, which flie with Isops Crowe, which haing pluct the winges, would faine deuoure the bird.

But leauing them to their blindnesses, and praying vnto God for their amendment, my purpose is heere to do them good that haue neede, that is to distribute in englisn to them that are vnlearned, parte of the treasure that is in other languages, to prouoke them that are of better learning, to vtter their knowledge in such like attemptes: finally to declare that to the vse of many, which ought not to be secret for lucre of a few, and to communicate the fruite of my labours, to them that will gentlly and thankefullie receiue them,

them, which if any be so proud or supercilious, that they immediatlie will despise, I shall friendlie desire them, with the wordes of Horace: Quod si meliora nouisti candide imperti, si non his vtere mecum.

If they know better, let vs haue part: If they doe not, why repine they at those which meane well? why condemne they the thinges that they cannot amend. Or if they can, why dissemble they their cunning? How long would they haue people ignorant?

Why grutch they Chirurgerie should come foorth in English? would they haue no man to know but onely they? or what make they themselues? for if Galen the Prince of this arte being a Grecian wrote in the Greeke: King Auicene of Arabia in the speech of the Arabyans: If Plinius, Celsus, Serenus, & other of the Latines wrote to the people in the Latin tongue: Mercellus Ficinus (who all men assent to be singulerly learned) disdained not to write in the Italian tongue: generally, if the intent of all that euer set foorth any noble studie, haue beene to be read, of as many as woulde: what reason is it, that we should huther muther heere among a few, the thing that was made common to all? Christ sayeth: no man lighteth a Candell to couer it with a Bushell, but setteth it to serue euery mans turne: and these goe about, not onelie to couer it when it is lighted, but to quench it afore it bee kindled (if they might by mallice) which verie well veryfieth the sayings of Maister William CLOWES in his last edicion De Morbo Gallico, whose wordes are these.

No man can lead so iust a lyfe,
No worke be writ so true:
That can escape their squinting eyes,
Or passe their eluish view.

which as it is a deteſtable thing in any godly ſcience: ſo me thinketh in this ſo neceſſarie an arte, it is exceeding damnable and diueliſh, to debarre the fruition of ſo ineſtimable benefites, which our heauenly father hath prepared for our comfort and innumerable vſes, wherewith he hath armed our impotent nature, againſt the aſſaultes of ſo many ſickeneſſes, whereby his infinite mercy and abundant goodneſſe is no thing els more apparantly confeſſed, by the which benefites, as it were with moſt ſencible argumentes, ſpoken out of heauen, he conſtraineth vs to thinke vpon our owne weakeneſſe, and to knowledge that in all fleſh is nothing but miſerie, ſickeneſſe, ſorrowes, ſinne, affliction, and death: no not ſo much ſtrength as by our owne power, to relieue one member of our bodies diſeaſed. As for the knowledge of medicines, comfort of hearbes, mayntenance of health, proſperitie and life, they be his benefites, and proceed of him, to the ende that wee ſhould in common, helpe one another, and ſo liue together in his lawes and commaundements, in the which doing, we ſhall declare our ſelues to haue worthelie employed them, and as fruitefull ſeruaunts, be liberally rewarded. Otherwiſe, vndoubtedly the talent which we haue hidden, ſhall be digged vp, and diſtributed to them that ſhalbe more diligent, a terrible confuſion before ſo high a Iuſtice, and at ſuch a court, where no wager of lawe ſhall be taken, no proctour limited to defend the cauſe, none exception allowed to reproue the witneſſe, no councell admitted to quallifie the gloſes, the verie bare text ſhall bee there alleadged.

Cur non poſuiſti talentum in fenus? Why haſt thou not beſtowed my talent to the vauntage. Theſe and ſuch other examples haue enforced me being oftentimes exerciſed in the ſtudie and practiſe of Chirurgerie, to follow the good endeuours of other good men, who haue taſted of the ſame cuppe of enuie, as their predeceſſours haue done. And ſhall I perſwade my ſelfe to eſcape the ſame? No, for as I am credibly

dibly enformed by my verie good friends, that my booke was not so soone at the presse, as enuie euen readie to repine at the same. But being warned, I will be the better armed, & with my friends and predecessours, stande to the brunt of their brutish and malitious tongues. And nothing bee discouraged at them, for I know those that are godly and well disposed, will curteously except of euerie good and laudable attempt. And for the malitious, small regard is to bee giuen, for I doe perceaue that now in our time, no good enterprise can be gone about, but false detraction and enuie is readie to ouerthrow the same. For what are they that haue written both in auncient and later times, but they haue tasted of this beastly broode, and enuious sect? Yea and of such men that haue as it were dandled them in their lappes.

For I cannot onely speake by experience of my selfe, but also by certaine knowledge of some others, that breding vp vnder our selues such impes, who we did not onely giue sufficient maintenance vnto, but also did impart vnto them those things which we by long studie and chargeable labour had found out. But when (as they thought) there was no more to be gotten, and them selues sufficiently furnished, being gone from their Maisters, were presently puffed vp in pride, and being better perswaded of them selues, then of their carefull teachers, forgetting from whence they sucked their milke, goe about by all meanes (as much as in them lieth, to the aduauncement of their owne glorie) to seeke the ouerthrow of their Maisters credits.

But vnhappie are those men which nusell such whelpes, or hatch such fire brands, but surely they doe but kindle coles to burne them selues, for their rewarde shalbe to haue the like seruaunts, to serue their owne turnes.

For as our Sauiour Christ saith: **such bread as we breake, shalbe broken to vs againe.**

But no douht as we hatched euill seruaunts, so some haue bred good.

And as in reprooving the euill, I wish not the good to bee offended, contrariewise, in prayſing the good, I wish the euill no parte thereof. For if good menne in times paſt haue beene mooued with good conſcience, for knowledge ſake, and for the better maintenance of their common wealth in ſetting foorth this Arte (in our vulger tounge) for the reliefe, comfort, ſuccour, helpe, and health of ſuch as are ſicke, deſeaſed, or otherwiſe wounded and hurt in the warres, or by ſome miſchaunce, why ſhould they be ſo enuied at, yea euen of thoſe which haue pluckt fethers from their winges, and hath not been aſhamed to vſe them among their owne. But theſe that haue ſo learned of Dedalus, to frame wings by Arte, which could not be had by nature, let them take heede leaſt by playing with other birds fethers, not ſkilfull to vſe the ſame, they receaue the reward of Icarus.

But as the wiſe man ſaith, it is a ſkabbe of the world, to bee enuious at vertue: for enuie groweth vp among vertues.

The poyſon which Serpents continually doe keepe without any harme to themſelues, they ſpewe out to others deſtruction. But the malitious contrariewiſe, hurteth no man ſo much as themſelues.

But I count him moſt wicked, that is malitious againſt his friend. But enuie walketh not alone, but is commonlie conioyned with his aſſociates, as ſlaunder, ignoraunce, fooliſhneſſe, lying, and flatterie, which I will knyt together in theſe verſes following, in as briefe manner as I can, hoping that when they ſhall feele their imperfections touched, they will the ſooner forſake that vnchriſtian-like vices, and imitate the godlie and vertuous.

Enuie

To the Reader.

Enuie and ſlaunder, are two miſchieuous vices,
And knit ſtill in vnitie to a wicked ende,
To defame or kill, they are full of deuices,
They regard no eſtate, be he foe or friend.
Enuie all empayreth, and doth nothing amend,
Dignitie, welth, and worldly felicitie,
Doth cauſe cruell enuie to be in many.

Ignoraunce of the ſoule, is verie madneſſe,
Which while it laboureth, the trueth to attayne,
Is confounded and wrapped in heauineſſe,
Through ſelfe knowledge and feebleneſſe of brayne.
Yea, this is alſo moſt euident and playne,
That as ignoraunce is bred by idleneſſe,
Euen ſo is errour by ignoraunce doubtleſſe.

There is to mankind, no greater enemie,
And that more hindereth his eſtimation,
Than the lothſome burthen of beaſtly follie,
Which plainely appeareth in ech condition.
Fooles are ouerthrowen with their light affection,
And as Corne vpon ſtones is ſowen in vayne,
Euen ſo are good counſailers to a fooliſh brayne.

The ſoule with lying is often infected,
As with a peſtilent and hurtfull maladie,
The ſoule in that ſtate is knowen to be wicked,
Whereof ſhame or reaſon is thonelie remedie,
And as great tellers of newes are ſeldome credited,
So lyers and boſters, are alwaies deſpiſed.

Of

To the reader.

Of ſlaunderers and flatterers take heede if you will,
For neither tame, nor wilde beaſts can bitte vs ſo ill,
But of all wilde beaſtes ſlaunder is the moſt bitter,
And of the tame, moſt biteth a flatterer,
For a man much better is among raueners,
To fall, and betaken, then among flatterers,
For Rauens but of fleſh dead bodies doe depriue,
but flatterers deuoure men while they be aliue.

Flattery from friendſhip is hardlie diſſeuered,
Being mutuallie knit with the affects of the minde,
Buſie bodies and pickthankes are not to be truſted,
As wiſe men their ſubteltie will quicklie out finde,
Nobles by flatterie are often made blinde,
And as wormes in ſoft wood doe breed moſt gladly,
So gentell and noble wittes, are hurt by flatterie.

Irefulnes or wrath is a moſt cruell vice,
Accurſed of good men hatefull and ouglie,
Repugning peace that ſweete vertue of price,
Which knitteth both God and man in amitie,
It is contrary alſo to humanitie,
And as the Godlie and wiſe doth deteteſt it,
So the wicked and fooliſh doth embrace it.

But enuie is ſo ſprung vp in theſe our dayes, that it greueth the enuiouſe to ſee another doe well, and leſſe doth their owne miſhappes trouble them then their neighbours good ſucceſſe. And therefore the Philoſopher Archelaus ſaide vnto an enuious man which was verie ſorowfull. I know not well whether euill haue chaunced to thee or good to another: ſignifying thereby, that enuiouſe men are as ſorofull for others proſperitie, as for their owne aduerſitie. Well, I can but lament the abuſes of theſe dayes, for as ſoone as God

To the reader.

God layeth his visitation on vs, we foorthwith runne to some witch, or sorcerer, who foorthwith affirmeth the parties are taken, or else if they can heare of a runnagate straunger skumming ouer the Countrie, although they neither know from whence he came, nor whether he will. He shalbe sooner trusted of them then their owne countrie men, be they neuer so learned or skilfull. Yea, and will rather trust them with their liues, then with an obligation of xx. pound. And none trulie so welcome now as they. As for example in this yeere 1587. There came a flemming into the Cittie of Gloceter named Woolfgange Frolicke, and there hanging foorth his picture, his flagges, his instrumēts, & his letters of marte with long lybells, great tossells, broad seales closed in boxes, with such counterfet showes and knackes of knauerie, coosening the people of their monie, without either learning or knowledge.

And yet for mony got him a license to practise at Bristow: But whē he came to Gloceter & being cald before some being in auctoritie, by my selfe & others, he was not able to aunswere to any one poynt in Chirurgerie, which being perceiued, and the man knowen, the matter was excused by way of Charitie, to be good to straungers. And besides as I vnderstand there is in the Cittie of London one Peter Ballet, a Duch man borne, an impudent bragger, for by chaūce he was called to a Gentilman to cure a Gangrena, & for that he would haue straunge remedies, in stede of others, he applied to the greeued place Butter, small Ale or stronge beare, a medicine sure fit vnto his skill. And no meruaile it is, for I had thought the flemmings had either deuoured in their owne bellies, or send it some other way, our english Beare and Butter, but I perceiue as it is good foode, so it is with them wholesome medicine.

And that maketh it with vs so deere, and especially where they dwell.

But let any of vs goe about to practise among them in

their countrie, they would sone expell vs either by lawe or by sword.

But we cherish them, that deuour vs. There is an other springing vp, who degressing from his countrie guise imitating the Spaniard, and leaning so nere the same, that he got the healpe of a French man to be his Barbar, who studied so long in the schoole of falshood, that by his deepe insight in mineralls, he obtained such knowledge, that hee passed Paracelsus, for by his skill, hee framed such a Pill, that as many as receaueth the same, hee shall neuer more after be sicke nor lame.

And for the great vertue thereof, I thought it good to set downe the compolicion, because all men shall either vse or shun the same, & it is this. Rec Turbith Simple, g. iii. antimonij Preparati, g. 30. Mercuri Sublimati, g. j. ss. this was apointed to be giuen in conserua Roses, for all diseases, the pestilence excepted.

And then to giue it in Theriaca and Romachi. The experience of this pill cost some full deere. Wel I say no more but a paire of good Peters, which pearce Plowman neuer knew. But these abuses raignes not in Chirurgery onely, but also in Phisicke.

For now whether he be scholler, or scholler not, Bacheler, or Bacheler not, Master, or Master not, Doctor, or Doctor not, all is one, and as much is the one excepted as the other.

For if he hath but serued any worshipfull Doctours, or other learned men in Phisicke, will not be ashamed to take vnto himselfe as good a title as his learned Master, yea although he were a Conny keper. As I hard the iudgement (of one that taketh vppon him the highest title of a Phision) that he gaue in the vrine of a woman that was deafe, that she had about her heart, an impostume, or a peece of flesh hrowing which stopped her hearing, and therefore she was not to be cured, but he could ease her.

This

This I leaue to the learned to iudge, whether he bee a Doctour, or Doctour not. I will therefore forsake the prouing of so manyfest a thinge as this vice is, and returne vnto thee (good reader) whom I haue already offended in exceeding the length of a preface, like vnto a wayfaring man, who when he had vndertaken a long iourney, stumbled euen in the very threshold of his doore.

But I know not how it commeth to passe, yet we see it daylie, that ridiculus toyes, and absurd pamphlets being put forth, are very pleasantly excepted. Whereas a man being moued with honest care to profit his countrie, and to leaue some testimony of the same behind him, doe publish any worke, it behoueth him to show some reason for his doinges, or else it will not yeelde his hoped for benefit. Which is to be construed and perused with humanitie, so that if a man couet to haue his bookes fauorablie excepted and read, he must behaue himselfe in writing, as Solon did in framing his lawes.

Who (as Plutarch saith) did not fashion them according to the true line of equitie, but set downe such as he thought the people would willinglie obserue: euen so the iniquitie of the time hath brough to passe, that those bookes which are generally perused and read throughout, must not serue the time, but satisfie the opinions of men.

A man may easilie discourse of this, but the fantasies of men are to variant to preuaile a whit in diswading them.

But if it might, I would perswade some one from his purpose.

For it is secretlie giuen out, and with no little adoe, that CALMETEVS shall in hast bee published in ENGLISH, but I would the good man who hath taken the pains, had at his conuenient leysure, first haue read Maister Bannisters bookes of vlcers, & of tumors

againſt nature are wounds, and conferred them together with Calmetius, might ſo haue ſaued his labour, for there ſhall hee ſee the flowers of Calmeteus ſo cleane gathered, that he which comes after ſhalbe faine to brouſe vppon the bare ſhrubbs. Vnleſſe he do it againe for tery-fiyng the good olde Gentleman (who hath alredy taken the paines) and to bring him out of conceite with that he hath done, which I thinke will hardly bee. But for mine owne parte that I may now ende, I haue not fought or hunted after vaine glorie by the publiſhing of this my labour, but onely I haue endured by this meanes being vnable any waye elſe to doe ſome good to my Countrie, which deſire of mine ſhall ſufficientlie comfort me, though I want the outward approbation of the world. And yet this one thing I would craue at the hãds of the learned, that if my boks by chaunce come vnder their cenſure, they wil either giue it their good word, or elſe ſuffer themſelues to bee Iudged off by perfourming the lyke labour.

Vale Iohn Reade Chirurgian.

Aluarus Nonnius, to the renowmed preacher Benedict Aria Montanus.

IF, according to the olde saying of the Stoickes (most learned Aria) men are begotten for mens sakes, then are those to be esteemed greatest, and had in highest accompt, that which daylie most doe profite the common health of man. Which, though by sundrie skills, it may be performed, yet by none more amply then that of curing diseases, the Art whereof, hath made her studentes immortall, or of eternall memorie.

And seeing your Arcæus is of this number, and one who in following, and exercising this arte, hath made himselfe so famous in his countrie, as no man liuing the like: howe much more renowmed (thinke you) shall he bee, if those thinges he hath practised with his hands amongst the vnlearned, may in writing be testified also vnto the learned? surelie (as one saith) he should aduaunce his head among the starres. But this glorie gotten by such industrie, diligence, labour, and incredible cunning, shall together with the auctor, languish & perish in obliuion, vnlesse by your meanes it be brought abroad into the light.

Make common therefore that which the common Chirurgians know not, and let not such healthfull remedies lye secret by you, least your readinesse in communicating the benefite, should seeme lesse, then was the authors willingnesse in bestowing it. And that I may not seeme as of no force to begge it, but euen by good right to demaund it at your hands, thus doe I iudge, that the booke of wounds, is not onely profitable, but also necessarie. For it not onelye teacheth those thinges, which with many faultes, and mon-

strous errours, are vnlearnedly, and vnskilfully written off by the barbarous, but also so refelleth the ignorauncee of our Chirurgions, that hee seemeth vnto me, to haue deliuered mortall men from their tyrannie, whome Galen rightly compared vnto theeues.

As well in Englande as in Spain.

Moreouer our age shall learne some thinges, which other antiquitie knowe not, or left as impossible to be set down, namely to cure happelie, and with an easie method: yea and that with remedies either gotten by muche practise and iudgement, or else fetched from Hippocrates and Gallens fountaines.

As for his order, though it be not so exact, because of his continuall practise and curing the sicke, yet is it likewise, for a great comprehension of Arte, to bee commended, for the distribution is perpetuall whereby hee deuideth woundes into their generall differences, and into simple and compound, as into their braunches.

Also the proper prognostications are noted, and lastlye the perticuler method of curing added. Then which order none coulde (in my iudgement) haue beene sette downe, or deuised better.

After this generall Chapter, followeth that of wounds in the head. For this, because of the greatnesse of the daunger, and worthienesse of the partie, offereth it selfe first.

Next to that, are the wounds of the breast and bellie, in such sort deliuered, that nothing can bee further wished, to the knowledge, either of their daunger or healing. The rest of wounds inflicted vppon other partes then those, are either comprehended vnder his simple wound, or else omitted of the author as ouer light to bee written off. The temperature, placing, knitting, substance, figure, action, and vse of euerie affected part, he handleth in a certaine addition of phisicke to the ende of this booke.

Which is notable in this, that almost no accident can happen to a wound, but from thence may bee found a rea-

die

die way of curing the ſame.

But to come againe to his chirurgerie, his wounds being finiſhed, he propoundeth the curing of vlcers, comprehended in one onely Chapter.

Heere was ſome ouerſight, for there are ii. or three Chapters thereof.

And heere I thinke good to admoniſh, that the ſame Chapter is all but a matter of remembrance, and as a thing taken out of his table, notes of memorie in like ſort, as are alſo moſt bookes of Hippocrates that are carried about. Where hence it commeth that neither all things are defined, nor yet encloſed in the walles of method, and yet euerie where a perfect curation ſhineth foorth. But this breuitie is recompenced with a fine curation of the french diſeaſe: in which this is notable, that he ſheweth the true manner of decocting Salſa Parilla, taught heretofore by no man. All which things are declared with a briefe expoſition vpon euerie Chapter. But to ende my Epiſtle as I began, you ſhall do a worke worthie your condition, if, as you are example to others in wiſedome and holy life, you doe alſo helpe mortall men in this liberalitie.

Fare ye well.

A Complaint of the abuse

of the noble Arte Chirurgerie.

AMidest the waues of Ocean seas,
to memorie I gan to call,
The famous arte of medicine,
that daylie doth to ruine fall.
A gift of God most excellent,
to cure each mans infirmitie,
Whereby his name extolled is,
with praise and thankes continuallie.
For what is he that doth beholde,
the sundrie thinges that longes thereto,
As gummes of trees, hearbs, seedes, and fruites,
with stones and mineralls also.
But will aduance his power great,
to see their hidden propertie,
And operations wonderfull,
vppon the partes of mans body.
And to fulfill this Godlie guift,
he hath ordained members fit,
Chirurgians I meane which to
the sicklie may deliuer it.
But out alas I am constrained,
with griefe of heart for to declare,
That such a worthie arte should be,
in peeces rent and left so bare.
For to record the present state,
it makes me greuously to mone,
Sith Galen and Hippocrates,
did exercise it all as one.
In elder times there were but few,
that had therein experience,
But such in deede as did excell,
in learning and in diligence.

¶¶¶. Where-

Wherefore they were accepted then,
as treasures ritch and precious,
And also to the common wealth,
accounted most commodious.
But now there are so many that
this famous arte doe dailie haunt,
And such as for the most part are,
both blind and verie ignoraunt.
That for their hurtfull practises,
t'were better they were neuer borne,
Appearing to their countrie deare
as Caterpillers be to corne.
Chirurgery moreouer is,
abhorred of the Phisition,
Who doth esteeme it as a thing,
to vile for his profession.
The other doth account this arte,
a part of Phisick for to be,
As for those parts of man alone,
that are apparaunt outwardlie.
And therefore doth he not regard,
in learning to be studyous,
For that he doth suppose the same,
vnto his arte superfluous.
How can the Surgeon well dissolue,
the thing contained in his cure,
Except he doe euacuate,
and purge the same that is vnpure.
Or is he able for to cure,
all woundes and vlcers redylie,
Without the administration,
of diuers medicines inwardlie.
Or can he take away the griefe,
that vnto nature hurtfull is,
Without the ayde of diet due,

and

and purgiug that which is a misse.
How can then Surgery I say,
from Phisicke well detracted be,
Sith that in euery action,
accordinglie they doe agree.
But as it was without aduise,
disorderedlie distincte in twaine,
So now the same deuided is,
by wicked impes in parts againe.
Some for the rheume forsooth will deale,
and some to heale th'affected eyes,
Some for the deafenesse of the eares,
and some to cure the stone likewise.
Some for the strangury, and some
to cure a feuer skilfull are,
And some to beautify the face,
some also agneales for to pare.
Some for an vlcer, some a wound,
and some the Fistulae alone,
Some for the pockes, some for a wenne,
and some to cure a broken bone.
Some for the dropsy, others eke,
that for the gout alone doe deale,
Some for the tooth ach expert be,
and some the rupture for to heale.
Thus euerie one doth catch a peece,
and gadding goes from place to place,
Like pedlers prating in their pumpes,
which daielie doe the arte disgrace.
But to maintaine their Idle liues,
they rather seeme to practise it,
Then by their studies for to liue,
in commion wealth as members fit.
And further more a griefe it is,
to see how thinges are brought about,

And onely to ſubuert the arte,
and vtterly to roote it out.
For they that doe profeſſe the ſame,
and ſhould moſt excellent appeare.
Their callings greatly doe neglect,
in riot, pride, aud bellie cheare.
Not once regarding that they ought,
in readineſſe ech thing to haue,
Whereby the grieued limmes and life,
of the afflicted they may ſaue.
But ſome will ſay I haue a ſalue,
moſt excellent for ech affect,
When he the bodies ſtate, diſeaſe,
And Countries force doth not reſpect.
Nor yet the number that is hurt,
by preſent chaunce enſuing then,
So that in curing fiue or ſixe,
perhaps he ſpoyleth nine or tenne.
Some will a mixture make of druggs,
yet they their vſes doe not know,
Which when they are in practiſe put,
their ſtrange effects doe truely ſhowe.
And otherſome in ſteade of bookes,
doe ſtudie at the bowles full hard,
And when they ſhould their cures apply,
doe runne to plaies, to Dice and Cards.
Some take delight to ieſt and ſkoffe,
in whoredome and in idleneſſe,
Some couet greatly to be rich,
and ſome delight in all exceſſe.
Some are of ſuch a curriſh kind,
They care not, ſo that they may gayne,
Nor takes regarde vnto the ſicke,
that languiſheth in grieuous payne.

Some

Some occupations three or foure,
haue alſo ioyning therevnto,
And when they haue great ſubſtance got,
their ſtudies quite they doe forgoe,
And ſome moreouer papiſts are,
ſome nulli fidians likewiſe be,
Some atheiſts temporifers, and
ſome machiuells a griefe to ſee,
And ſome ſo ſtained are with vice,
that they more likely doe appeare,
Incarnet diuells for to bee,
then ſuch as liue in Godlie feare,
And ſome there be that prentiſes,
(to page it after them) doe take,
And rather then they will them teach,
their onelie drudges do them make,
Whoſe yeeres when they expired be,
to practiſe ſtraight they do prepare,
As wiſe as woodcocks in their workes,
without diſcretion or care,
Some buy their medicines redie made,
not knowing how to make the ſame,
Or elſe doe take it in diſdaine,
therto their fingers fine to frame,
Through which abuſes this our arte,
is brought in ruine and decay,
And many thouſands ſpoyled be
whoſe cauſe I doe lament this daie,
Yet no man heere I doe accuſe,
to be the priuate cauſe of this,
But euerie one I doe exhort,
to mend the thing that is amiſſe.
Who dealeth not with brutiſh beaſts,
but man that is Gods Image deare,
Regard therefore your calling great,
and keepe your conſcience alwaies cleare,

For whosoeuer doth decay
through your default in miserie,
His bloud in the last dreadfull day,
shall at your hands required bee.
God graunt therefore that you may all,
in studies graue be deligent,
And louingly likewise impart,
the skill that he to you hath lent.
To one anothers mutuall vse,
as Christian brethren ought to doe,
And not to sell Gods blesings, which
he freelie did on you bestow.
Roote out all runnagates and such,
as daylie doe their trades refuse,
The noble Arte Chirurgerie,
most wickedlie for to abuse.
Let modestie be your delight,
let vertue still maintained be,
And frame your selues in ech respect,
to leade a life accordingly.
That so the world regarding this,
to God may yeelde eternall prayse,
And those that bee to health restord,
your honest name and fame may raise.
And whilest I heere on earth remayne,
to pray to GOD I will not cease,
Till I returne to dust agayne,
your knowledge daylie to encrease.

FINIS.

John Reade.

The forme or figure of an inſtrument, ſeruing for the cure *of the diſtort foote, with the ſhooe pertaining to the ſame.*
In Cap. 13. Lib. 2. Fol. 66.

The tvvo bookes of Franciscus Arceus, Doctor of Phisicke and Surgerie, concerning the right order of curing of wounds, and of other precepts of the same Arte.

Here as by long and continual practise of curing, I haue through the beneficiall goodnesse of almightie God, attained vnto the knowledge of many and singular thinges, in both partes of Phisicke. I haue therefore determined with my selfe for the profite of the publique vtilitie, to set foorth in writing both mine owne knowledge in curing, and also certayne most excellent remedies in either kinde, and adding therevnto, the cures of certaine diseases, as also of wounds and vlcers, which in the auncient bookes of Phisitions were either vtterlie forgotten, or hitherto wanted. Our bookes therefore doe containe, besids all sorts of greene woundes, both newe and olde vlcers, and the same which commonlie are called Fistulaes, or continuall running sores in the breast, the meane of the which cures being nowe in vre, doth driue the patientes oftentimes into ptisickes, & many times also to consumptions, and also to feeblenesse of body. Of the which Fistulaes we will (God being our guid) set foorth in this present worke, a certaine and most wholesome order of curing, and will doe the like also in our other workes, which we trust shalbe allowable through the cures of many diseases hitherto omitted, and nowe set foorth in the same. But this order shall bee obserued of vs, that we will shewe from the heade to the feete, both which is the briefest meane or way in curing euerie member, and what remedies are most agreeable for all kinde of woundes.

¶Of the woundes in the head which happenth as well by inciſion as by contuſion, which neuerthe-leſſe haue not perced beyond Pericraniũ or Almo-crati. Cap. I.

OF thoſe auctors which in our time haue ſet forth the order of curing wounds, none in my iudgement ſurelie hath written either better or more largelie therin thẽ Iohn Vigo, both whoſe learning and arte although we eſpecially allowe, yet notwithſtanding, as much as can be by deligent ſtudy and long practiſe, (God gineing vs leaue) we will endeuour to ad vnto his & other mens inuentions, many things, which may more briefflie & more certeinlie be brought to paſſe and diſpatched. Therfore as the reſpect or cauſe of the wounds in the head are diuers and of ſundry ſortes, ſo are they alſo to be cured by dyuers & ſũdrie meanes or waies, for ther are ſome ſorts of thẽ are made by inciſion or weapons ordained to cut, as w̃ ſword dagger, hatchet, knife or ſuch like. Another ſort of the ſame are made by contuſion, which chaunce either by club, mallet, ſtone, or bat, or finally, by ſome other chaunce, as by fall, or ſuch like: al which ſorts generallie we cal cõtuſiõ, or bruſing. Of theſe kind of woũds, ſome are greater & ſome are leſſer, and they are knowne one after one forme & maner, and another after another ſort, all which kinde of woũds notwithſtanding, haue not paſſed beyond Pericranium, and to the curing of theſe kindes of wounds there are wont for the moſt part, commonlie to be ſent for, either barbors or vnlearned chirurgions. To whom theſe eſpeciallie is a common rule in amaner vnto them all, that all wounds made in the head, they open and make manifeſt, (and that I may vſe their owne tearme) by an inciſion in the forme of a croſſe, and ſo vncouer the ſcull, and then after binde vp the wound) which they themſelues made) with towe and lint ſteepid in

the whites of eggs, as if the bones of the head were fractured or cut. But the cause of their errour is a certaine common rule among them, having no certaine or notable authour for the same, whereby they affirme that all wounds in the head ought to be opened and made manifest, that at the seconde opening, it may be certainlie knowen whether anie bone of the head be fractured or cut. By which their error, many discommodities do happen to them which are so wounded. For first of all it must nedes follow, that the cure of them is more slackelie done, and protracted to longer time, for being done according to art, the woundes may be well cured within viii. or at the fardest in tenne daies, although they were great in quantitie, whereas otherwise these doe skant finish their cure in ii. or iii. monethes, of the which fault Galen doth reprooue Thessalus in Lib. 4. Meth. Meden. Furthermore, the wounde being thus opened to the skull, they oftentimes cast the patient into great hazard of life: for of necessitie it commeth to passe, that no small part of the head bone being corrupted with the colde aire fainting the same, must be removed from them that are cured in this order: the which bones was neither fractured nor cut. For it must nedes bee that the superficiall part of euerie bone of mans bodie, which the aire doth touch, be corrupted. And it happeneth oftentimes also that not onlie the superficiall part, but the whole bone it selfe according to the thicknes thereof is corrupted, besides that which was touched of the aire comming to it. For besides the discommoditie of the aire, there doth accrue also the discommoditie of their digestiues, and oyles of diuers sorts, which they do apply in great quantitie, whereas they are vtterly ignoraunt whether the wound be digested or not. For which cause we to helpe so great perilitie and discommoditie, will adioyne that order of curing which is allowed both of the best learned of the auncient Chirurgions, and also of those of our time,

adding

adding thereto a certaine medicine to this daye ſette forth of no other man, whoſe wonderfull vertue any man may make experience of.

And firſt to beginne, wée will diſcourſe of ſimple woundes which are made or happen by inſicion, then afterwarde wée will alſo entreate of other kyndes of woundes.

That we may knowe therefore by certaine coniectures, whether the bone of the heade bée fractured or no, he who hath receyued the wounde is to be demaunded with what weapon hée was wounded; and whether aſſone as hée had receyued the ſame, hée fell not downe withall vnto the grounde, and alſo whether hée were not aſtonied in his minde. But if the wounde doe not pearſe to the ſkull, firſt of all the haire about the wounde is to be ſhaued awaie, then the fleſh to the fleſh, and ſkinne to ſkin, is to be ioyned the one to the other as euen as may bée, and if this may bée done without the vſe of the néedle, it ſhalbe verie well ſo to doe. But if the wounde ſhalbe great in length, then eyther you muſt vſe the néedle, or els the wounde is to be bounde vp with ſomewhat a long threed, ſo that the commenencie and ſituation of the place doe ſuffer the ſame: and that may be done or accompliſhed, if the brimmes of the wounde be commitied moſt euenly together. And ſurely this kinde of binding in all ſortes of woundes (if it may conuenientlie bée vſed) is beſt allowed, for the brimmes and partes of the fleſhe being ſeperated, doe by theſe meanes cloſe beſt together. When this is done, if the wounde bée ſomewhat great, there is then to be left in the lower parte of the wounde an Orifice, wherein is to be put a fine linnen cloth dipped in the white of an egge, with your probe or prouer, laying vpon alſo double linnen clothes dipped in the white of an Egge.

Then bind vp the wound orderlie not with to many clothes, and so let it remaine vntil the next day. Neither is it for the safegard of the patient that his dressing or opening should be deferred vntil the third day, as many vnskilfullie vse to doe, but at the second opening there needeth neither anie digestiues nor yet of oyle of Roses, which are wont commonlie to be vsed, for we haue proued by dailie experience and certeine obseruacions, that such thinges doe rather harme then good, and we doe thinke that the vse of such digestiues to be superfluous, not onelie in these, but also in all other kinde of wounds: wherefore by this meane following ye shall finde a sure way of curing. Let there be prepared in readines that emplaister which is set forth of Vigo in his Antidotarie, whose descripcion is as folowith.

Rec. Olei Rosati omphacini & completi. Ana ℥.ij.
Olei Masticini. }
Olei Mirtini. } Ana. ℥. j.
Pinguedinis hircini. ℥ j. ℈.
Succi Betonicæ. ℥. j.

Let them all boyle together to the consuming of the toyse, then let them be strained, after adding there to

Masticis. ℥. x.
Gūmi Elemij. ℥.vj.
Terebinthinæ. ℥ ij. ℈.
Ceræ Albæ. q. s.

Then let them againe boyle at the fire a little, & according to arte make hereof an emplaister, and besids this also the vse of a certaine liniment inuented by vs, shalbe very needfull, the vertue whereof is such, that it doth concocte, digest, mundifie & incarnate, whose most certaine vse in all dangerous cases neuer failed me, and besides, as many as made proofe of the same, hath giuen it most iustly the name of a balme, whose descripcion is as foloweth.

Rec.

℞. Terebinthinæ Claræ ℈ Ana ℥.j. ℔
Emplaſtri gũmi Elemij. ℈
Pinguedinis caſtrati, ℥.ij.
Pinguedinis porcinæ antique. ℥.j.

Let them be melted at the fire and make thereof a liniment, and as often as nede ſhall require, being liquified at the fire, the wound is tenderly to be anointed with the top of a Hens fether, and after that the emplaiſter before mencioned is to be layed on the whole woũd without any lints. Then the daye folowing thou ſhalt finde competent matter concocted, & ſufficiently enough digeſted. But if after ẏ firſt day you ſhall finde larger ſtore of corruption, it ſhalbe conuenient that the wound be dreſſt twiſe in the daie, neither can the force of this liniment be ſufficiently cõmended, for beſides that it procureth ſufficient good matter, it alſo ſuffereth not the partes whereunto it is applied, either to be impoſtumed, or inflamed, more then the courſe of nature and medicine requireth, neither doth it ſuffer the wounded parte in any other place to open or chaune, which thing doth oftentimes happen alſo in ſmaller wounds, which manner accidents for the moſt part are hardlier cured then ẏ woũd it ſelfe, and moreouer, by the vertue of this liniment the pacients feele very ſmal griefe, and by theſe meanes the cure is finiſhed a great deale ſoner and better then by any other meanes now ſet forth.

But the wounds which ſhall happen to be made with ſtone, clubbe, or fall, which woũds we call contuſed, and yet the bone not fractured, we wil cure in this order. Firſt let the wound be waſhed with Aqua vite, or wine decoct wt̃ Myrre, Franckincence, or Sarcacolle, that by this meanes all ẏ filth may be cleanſed away which was gathered either by ẏ ſtone, or duſt, or bloud concrete and congealed in the wound. The ſame lotion alſo is auaileable to conſound the fleſh ẏ ſoner. The wound being thus made cleane, then are the parts ſo to be ioyned together as we haue before ſpecified, which if they

ſéeme ſo to be rent or torne that they cannot be ioyned to gether, then ye muſt vſe boulſters three ſquare, or foure ſquare, ỹ ſame being dipped in the white of an egge, adding therevnto péces of linnen, ſuch as we deſcribed before when we ſpeake of woũds being made by inciſiõ. But if ỹ parts of ỹ woũds neither can by theſe meanes be cloſed well together, then it ſhall be expedient to vſe the nædle and thred, and to ſtitch vp the woũd, leauing in ỹ nether parte an orifice wher thrꝛogh the excrements may be purged, if ỹ wound be great. The next day after this, let the cure be handled in the ſame order as we haue taught you in the wounds made by inciſion, that is to ſay, the ſides of the wound to be ſoftly anointed with that our balme, and the emplaiſter layed thereon, for by theſe two remedies wounds are thꝛoughly brought to the cicatrize. But in greater wounds being firſt artificiallie ſtitched, there is to be left an orifice in the lower part, into ỹ which a fine linnẽ cloth may be put, which linnẽ cloth or flãmula muſt be put in both at the ſecond dreſſing, and afterward in the reſt, being diped in that our balme, but the emplaiſter which ſhall be put theron, is to be made cleane twiſe a day. Laſtlie when the wound ſhalbe knowen to be well digeſted (but that ſhall not be knowen by the filthie corruption, but by the good matter comming forthe at the orifice) ther ſhal be no more nède to vſe the linnen cloth or flãmula, but onely ỹ emplaiſter being oftentimes clenſed. But in thoſe cõtuſions in the which no wound doth appeare, beſides the tumor and ſoftnes of the fleſh, nor yet ſhall appeare any ſuſpitiõ of any bone broken. (But that thing is to be ſought out by the ſignes afore rehearſed, and alſo by the iudgement of the diligent Surgion) it ſhalbe expedient that the cure be done in this order.

Rec. Albuminis vnius oui.
Olei Mirtini
Pulueris Mirtini } Ana. ʒ. ß. miſſeantur.

Spred theſe being wel beaten together vppon towe be-

ing

ing first wet in water and vineger and wronge out againe hard with thy hand, this towe with these fomentacions applyed to ỹ grieued place, & the next day by gods help it shal do wel, but if ỹ shalt iudge it not to be whole thoroughly, apply the same remedy againe, which being thrise applied, it will cure the contusion be it neuer so great.

¶ Annotations vpon the first Chapter.

1 Igitur vulnerum in capite :] Therefore of wounds in the head, whereas there be diuers natures and shewes of those wounds which are made in ỹ head, as which are take̅ of some particuliar place therof, & are gathered by the singes adherent: namelie by the paine, of the simptoma or accident, the distemperature, the inflamation, (as Galen in his third booke of the methode of curiug doth more playnelie shewe) what causes are most vsual, and in the maner of curing thiefest. Such are set forth by our author, wheras he made a diuisiō of the wounds that are giuen by any maner of weapon, which due consideracion of weapons is of Hipocrates so highly esteemed, that he thereby doth measure and estimate the wound. For those wounds saith he, which are made with a sword or edge tole, do either part the flesh onelie, or riue the bone, also in such sorte as the hurt and place of the wound are oftentimes all one: but such weapons as are round, heauie, smoth and blunt, doe more presse downe, riue & crush the bone, wherefore he willeth vs in these kinde of hurtes, to be allwaies carefull, but in the former not so often.

2 Namq; secundum artem] for according to arte.

Neither is it any meruaile, for simple wounds are offred to be cured which ought so much the soner grow together, by how much the head is more drie and doth receaue into it the fewer superfluities from other members.

3 Accedit

3 Accedit illa digestiuorum copia] that abundance of digestiues is added hereunto.

What great hurts ỹ pacients receiue by these kindes of oyles, no tongue can expresse, for why, they make the good flesh rotten, they prolong the cure, and cast the sick pacients into diuers daungers, for all moist things are to be auoyded, not onely in the vlcers of the head, but also in all other partes. For wounds are not cured before they war drye, as writeth Hippocrates in his booke that is of vlcers.

4 Igitur an os fractum sit] therfore whether the bone be broken or not. These things are read at large in Hippocrates in his booke that is of wounds, and in Galen in his vi. booke called Therapeutices, in Ægineta, and in Celsus in his vi. booke, to whom I remit the reader.

5 Quod si] but if.

If ỹ would take either by stroke or by cut, be of such greatnesse as the lippes thereof cannot be conioyned or brought together by ligature onely, Galen in the third of his method teacheth, the edges or lyppes of that wound to be adioyned by sowing or catches.

6 Extenui hinc albo oui] of fine flax with the white of an egge. Common practise hath so preuailed, that to such greene wounds the white of an egge somtime beaten together layde vppon a fine stupe is applied, & not without good cause, for as much as it suppresseth the flux of blud, allwageth paine, abateth the heate, and suffereth no inflamatiõs to rise, as witnesseth Galen in his second booke dẽ Simpliciũ medicamentorum facultatibus, of the vertues of simple medicines.

7 In secunda curatione] in the second dressing.

There is no nede of oyle of roses, because without any other accident the solution of vnitie is simple: but yet wher either paine or inflamation is feared, or to be doubted, it is wont to be vsed, as Paulus sayth in his iiii. booke and Galen in his second, doth allowe the oyle of Roses with the Rose.

Omnia

8 Omnia genera] all kindes of ſuch digeſtiues.

That is to ſay, we refuſe the yolke of an egge, Turpentine and oyle of Roſes, whereof we ſpake laſt, the yolke maketh the vlcer continuall and filthie, and is not Roſen refuſed of Hippocrates (in his booke of Articles) where any vlcer is? Further, this generall kinde of mingled emplaiſters is in Galen, and hath force to concoct, make rotten, to loſe, and to make pus or matter.

9 Lenimenti cuiuſdam] of a certaine lenimente.

This Leniment inuented by the author, is moſt ſingular, and chiefely in that wound which hath in it any contuſiõ, paine, or inflamacion. For ſwines fatte doth appeaſe the paine, and becauſe of his oldnes or being, it is putrified, it hath by that meanes, a ſinguler vertue abſterſiue.

10 Primum Aqua vitiæ] firſt with Aqua vitæ.

After this ſort Arnoldus doth moſt ſpedelie make whole or cure, freſh, bloudy, and græne wounds, waſhing them firſt with Aqua vitæ.

11 Curationem hoc modo] the cure after this maner.

There be many indications to be obſerued in a contuſion, (as ſaith Galen in his 14 booke of the method of curing) & the chiefeſt among them is to aſſwage paine, & to ſtrengthē or comfort the hurt member, leaſt there followe a flux, wherevppon it is vſed & obſerued in cõmon practiſe, to applie the white of an egge with Myrtilles, ſo ſaith Lanfrancus & Razis, but they do firſt inſuſe or perfuſe it vñ oyle of Roſes.

Of contuſion with fracture of the bone, without any apparant wound. Cap. 2.

IF thou ſhalt thinke or iudge the ſkull to be fractured without any apparant wound, thy iudgement is taken by the falling downe of ỹ man, & by the trouble of his minde, or cõſequent, vomitting, & ſometime by the dimneſſe of his eyes, ſometime alſo by cõſidering

the staffe or stone or such like weapon wherewith the patient was striken, also by considering the distance of the place from whence the weapon was throwne, by the strength, wrath of minde and fiersenesse of him that gaue the hurt, for he that striketh his aduersary being throughlie moued, and staied with no feare, giueth the greater and stronger force to the blowe, by these and such like animaduersions, it is knowne whether the skull be fractured or not. The which thing Auicena plainlie teacheth Fen: 5. Tractatum 3. et. i. fracturę cranij. For oftentimes it happeneth (saith he) that the skull is fractured and the skin whole: yea and that the flesh is impostuamated and swoken and the skin also which is vppon the skull, and this example of iudgement was giuen by me in the like case, which commeth now to my remembrance, and this it was. Two men falling out the one with the other in a hall, the one was stroken of the other with a stone, but he which receiued the blow, had armed his head with a steele cap, who notwithstanding being astonied with the violence of the blow, fell downe forthwith to the ground, & being presently lifted vp he fel to vomiting, by these coniectures and by the beholding of the steele cappe, (being somwhat bruised to his head) I iudged the skull to be fractured. When I had then opened the place, I did facion the incision according to the contusion. The next day I perced the skull with the trepan, although ỳ rift in the bone scant appered a haire breadth & very little. But I found a great deale of congeled bloud & meruailous foule, which was falen downe vpon Dura mater. By ỳ meanes therfore & in that order, he was in short time cured & perfectly healed, as we shal put downe in the chapter following, without any great traunce or suddaine passion or other accedents troubling him.

The Annotacion of the second Chapter.

¶ It is holde for a great queſtion among ye learneſt Surgions, whether it be poſſible that the ſkull may be broken and no ſolution of continuite in the ſkinne appearing. Celſus and Paulus opinion is, that it muſt appeare in ye ſkin if the bone be cut. Notwithſtanding Hippocrates, ſeemes to be of another opinion in his booke which Iacobus Peruſinus, confirmeth, by argumentes drawne from nature it ſelfe. Search further, Viduis Vidus a Florentine, which hath written a Coment vppon the ſame booke.

¶ Of the fracture of the ſkull. Chapter. 3.

THe vnlearned and vnſkilfull Chirurgions (whereof wee in England haue no lack) doe oftentimes notwithout great daunger of the pacient, offend in the fracture of the ſkull for lacke of knowledge in the arte, and for want of iudgement, whiles they do nothing conſider of the fracture of the bones, and doe neglect to ſerch out throughlie whether any thing be hurt or periſhed in the Rete Mirabile, or any of the other pannicles or compactions of the braine, for the partes of the lower or innermoſt bone (which men call Vitrea tabula) oftentimes happeneth to be cut in ſunder, ſhiuered, daſhed, & broken in peeces, and moued out of their places, and that fault is found more oftener in the inner Table, then in the vpper. Which thinges firſt moſt grieuous panges and griefes, and after death it ſelfe doth enſue.

But ther are verie many to whom it is a verie light matter wher no ſuſpicion nor any kind of fracture is to moue them, doth open ye head with inciſion, & whē a man may iuſtly ſuſpect or miſtruſt certaine fractures, then they open nothing at all. The cauſe of theſe thinges is ignorance of the art, the necligence to vnderſtand, and the eſchewing of labour and trauaill in conſidering of thinges.

We may adde hereunto the arrogancie of minde, and couetousnesse, for while they goe about to seeke gaine, they doe disdaine to obey the learned, hauing cure in hande, or to be present with such as are expert and proued in the art. And hereof it commeth to passe, that there is and hath bene great want of learned Phisitions and Chirurgions, in many places of our countrie, this many yeares. For there is graunted to many the knowledge of speculation and practise in both kindes of healing, yet doth it happen, that whereas from the beginning they haue not accustomed themselues with the most expert in the practise of the arte. For obscure and vnperfect experience, is ioyned with most perfect knowledge, because now of late the vse & operation of this Arte, is come to practicioners and Bar-
Nota bors, which know nothing els then that which they haue learned of their Maisters of the same sorte, (or that most is to be lamented) euerie one of them doth follow his owne sence or priuate errour, hauing no anchor at all, although neuer so vnlearned to lead them thereunto. Hereof it commeth to passe also, that if anie waightie cure of great importance doe happen, although they haue gotten to themselues much knowledge, either by long cõtinuance of time, or by the dexteritie of their wits, or by anie other meanes, yet doe they lacke the vse of the instrumentes alreadie found out, or hereafter to be deuised, wherby that cure may the better be brought to passe. Whereas it hath not bene their good hap at any time either to see or thinke vppon any such like instruments, but if they haue any such, neyther doe they know the same, neyther yet haue they learned to vse them, which thing we haue founde out by often proofe. For how many are there in this hether part of Spaine, to whome the vse of the Trepan is knowen, (and if I might vnder correction, demaunde the like question, I would faine know vnto how manie of our Chirurgions in England is the vse of this instrument knowen) yea, not onely

the

the vse of the Trepan, but also the office of boring or perting the skull is vtterlie condemned of them as a thing most dangerous and deadlie: auouching that it can not bee, but vling the Trepan, those pannicles that doe inuiron the braine, should be hurt. And alleging manie other things in defence of their error, and one cause there is which hath moued me to take this worke in hande, that I might plainlie set forth manie things which are counted verie harde of cure among the common sorte, not that I doe challenge vnto my selfe anie great cunning, but because continuance of time, by exercise and much practise vied thereunto, and also by some learning and continuall reading, I haue by the helpe of God cured verie manie in diuers places, and haue beene present my selfe, at diuers and variable cures of many others, both Phisitions and Surgions, and wee will shew (as much as in vs lieth) to those vnto whome it belongeth to know the same, what maner order ought to bee obserued in curing woundes of the head, and also what is the vse of diuers instrumentes, that is to say, of the Trepans, of the Eductories or drawers forth, or of those which are called Eleuatories or Raisors, and of many other, besides these which haue beene inuented and deuised by me. Sometimes also it shall not be amisse to report the cures which haue beene hetherto (by the fauour of GOD) by mee fortunately brought to ende: and daylie are done, not onely in the head, but also in the breast, in the bellie, and in the bowells. But now at length let vs returne to the fracture of the skull, from whence we are digressed. When the same shalbe knowen by apparant signes, (as we haue saide) after that the place shalbe opened, the incision being artificiallye made, there will appeare a manifest chaune or rupture, then shall ye easilie iudge that there is a greater fracture within, then there is without, as for example: he that striketh an earthen vessell with a stone, shall perceiue that there is a more greater cracke within, then there is with-

out. But although there be nothing fractured within, yet it is not to be doubted, but that something hath beene bruised within, as the fracture of some veine hath followed the same bruse, out of which veine the bruised blood being shed and congeled, is putrified and turned into impostumation and matter, for the which when there is no place open to purge and issue forth, it commeth to passe the pannicles enuironing the brayne, yea and the brayne it selfe is inflamed and corrupted, & of this thing manifest signes shortlie after doe appeare, which being come, then is the partie cast away. It may be also that although the veines be not fractured, yet by reason of the vehement bruse, stripe or greefe receiued, much bloud within the veines themselues may bee drawen forth, and stirred vp, and therefore an inflamation of the place and corruption also may insue. In all these cures therefore the cure may bee donne by no other meanes better then by the trepan, for when the skull is once opened by the trepan, and that the pannicles may be perceiued, although the place be inflamed and festered, yet for the most part it happeneth, the wound to be cured and healed, and the same bloud so congeled by the corruption or concussion of the bone, is discouered and wipte away. Therefore in such mishappe this thing is to be forescene especially, that the wounde be opened, and the place clensed, and with towe coupled, and dipped in the white of an egge, and so to be made vp. Then from the next day after, vntill the seuenth, this sirupe ensuing, is to be ministred to the patient, the vse whereof shall supplie the right office of a conuenient purgation. For wee haue founde by good experience, that other purgations greatly to hurt those that are in this case.

Rec. Sirupi Rosarū. ℥ ij.
Aqua Plantaginis. ℥.iij. Misceto

And so long must they vse this diet exquisitelie, vntill you perceiue they haue neede of fleshy meate. The next day,

day, that is to say, the next after the first dressing, at the seconde opening, it is to be dressed with our Balme, and a plaister of Gummi Elemij, laide thereon, and so to be artificially bounde vp againe. But the third daye ye must vse the trepan to open the skull, the vse and reason of which instrument shalbe declared of vs in his conuenient place, but the skull must be opened from the lower part of the wounde with the trepan, and presently as sone as the bone shalbe opened with the same spone which shalbe in the Surgions case, ye shall applie vpon the pannicles of Oleum Rosarum, Lactis Mulieris, et Mellis Rosarum, ana partes equalis. Being warmed at the flame of a Candell in your foresaide spone, assone as this is done, put betwéne the bone and the pannicles of the braine, a rounde pece of silke which the Spaniards call Sendall, that the pannicles of the braine be not hurt by pulsacion or beating against the bone, being ragged by meanes of the fracture. Thē handsomelie make vp your wounde with Lints, annoynting the bone with that our Balme, being liquified at the fier, then fill your wounde with your foresaide Lintes, not with to hard depression, and so finish your dressing with an emplaister of Gummi Elemij, or de Minio laide thereon.

In this order the patient being dressed, the next day after the matter or corruption of the wound being verie well and commodiously gathered together and putrified, is easely confected, whereof I thinke we shall not nede to vse those digestiues, neither to these nor yet to anie other woundes, which are cōmonly of the yolke of an egge, oyle of Roses & Turpentine, neither to anoint the head with oile of Roses, neither any other mēber that is wounded, for by this our Balme the corruption is soneste brought to perfection, and the place not inflamed, & I can easily witnes ỳ I haue lōg vsed this order of healing which I haue declared, & neuer repented me thereof in most daungerous wounds, whether the pānicles of the braine were corrupted, or some part of ỳ

braine it selfe perished, and as far as I can iudge, the vse of those digestiues and anointings to, are wont to be the cause, that the cures of such wounds are prolonged to the second and third moneth: for the wounds are corrupted and putrified more then nedes, ỳ complexion is made the worse, the member weakened, which happeneth otherwise, if the cure be done in that order which I haue declared. For by this meanes the time of healing doth seldom exceede one moneth, and the bones (if any are to be drawne forth) the xxv. day or before, are losed, according to ỳ quantitie of the fracture, for if the fracture be the larger or greater, then are they drawen forth the soner.

¶ The Annotacion of the third Chapter.

The breaking of the skull, is a deuision of the same wherof there be so many differences as foloweth, a riuing or rifting, a cutting out, an erpression, or a depressure, in infants called a contusion, or a bruising. Galen addeth hereunto a diuersitie of seperations, called Cameratio, this fracture should be (if it be manifest) thus proued, with a smal knife or other apt instrument, wrought or cut out, vntill the rift no more appeareth, but if we should beleeue, or folow Hippocrates in this cause, we should procede further, as to marke, or colour the skull with incke, and the next day to wipe it or fret the same away, as it was his accustomed manner, it is not our purpose, to deliuer the whole circumstances of euerie thing ỳ appertayneth vnto this matter, but to shew or direct you, in what place ye may finde them.

Et si nihil omnino raptũ fuerit I and if there be nothing borne. I know not by what meanes we found at Antwerp in this yeere, ỳ verie many perished by certain, abundance of bloud issuing forth of the veines, by shaking, or disturbing the braine, or the pannicles, without hurt appearing in the skull

ſkull, which euill was ſo much the more perilous and deadly, for that thoſe people ſo greeued, did not fall into the accuſtomed apparent afflictions and accedents that are wont to appeare in thoſe caſes. For ſeeing that neither in the vii. day, nor at the farthest on the xiiii. day, this miſchiefe did not bewray it ſelfe by the Simptoms or ſinges deſcribed by Hippocrates, theſe people hurt began on thoſe dates to amend, not to be greiued with any feuer, neither did vomit, but on the xvii. day, and the xx. day, yea and that is more to be wondred at, on the xxv day, theſe ſinges did then appeare, and the parties all died. Vppon this matter reade Celſus, and Vigo, vppon this proper chapter.

Illud igitur] that therefore.

Our worke in chirurgery we thus beginne.

We firſt ſhaue the place, to the ſame wound, we make way by two incisions, parting them ſelues, to two ſtraight corners, as we tearme it Tranſeuerſim, which Paulus deſcribeth by the forme of this greke letter X.

Stupis oui albo maceratis] with pleageants dipt in the white of an egge. Paulus Ægineta miniſtereth poſca which is water and vineger boyld together, and applieth to the place wine mixed with oyle of Roſes.

Iam diu exquiſita dietæ] now vſing a verie ſpare diet.

I ſay a diet that reſiſteth inflamation which the auncient writers tearme a feuer.

Tercia die] the third day.

Hippocrates warneth that it ſhuld not be deferred vntil ỹ third day, eſpecially if the cõſtitucion of the aire be enclined to heat. And Galen in his ſecond booke de officina medici, would haue the order before preſcribed to be vſed the ſecond day, vnleſſe any new accident chaunce in ỹ meane while.

Statẽ vbi apertum eſt os] preſentlie when the bone is diſcouered. And rightly he ſayeth preſently, for that the membrane muſt be out of hand cleanſed & dried. Vnleſſe the

same moistning ware will and be puffed vp, which if it so fall out, it is to be feared the same will quickelie putrifie.

Oleum Rosaceum] oyle of Roses.

It is manifest that Galen did vse verie lenitiue medicines where the membrane is discouered, not onely fearing inflamation, but to auoide paine. In his seconde booke, &c. I thinke him worthie of great obseruation, for that he commaundeth Pigions bloud warme to be ministred to the place. Whom Appolonius following, willeth the same blood to be taken out of the wing of a Pigeon.

Of the vse of the Trepan or Percer. Cap. 4.

THe third day after the wound is made, it shall be expedient to vse the office of the Trepan or Percer, the Trepan is of two sortes, one male, and the other femal, which the greekes call Abaption. First of all therefore the male Trepan is to be placed vpon the skull along by the lowest part of the wounde, so that it touch no part of any inclosing of the wounde. This Trepan being alwaies set as it wer by euen counterpoyze, we must turne it rounde still vntill it hath perced the bone so much as the thickneße of a Spanish Royall of ii. s. and somewhat more.

The Trepan male hath a double edged tongue in the middle, which they call Nepsula, and doth perce in the manner of a smithes drill or square boarer. And the same doth fashion a Center in the bone, and the circumference of the Trepan doth set forth the circle in the bone.

There is nothing in the middle of the femall Trepan, whose circumference notwithstanding must be like the male Trepan. This likewise being placed by equall poyze, we doe turne it round about and moue it gently vntill the vpper table be cut through, and in the meane while as occasion shall serue, the small peces of the bones that be cut off,

eſt, muſt be purged or wipte away.

In like wiſe we muſt worke warelie into the lower table, but before the Trepan doth perce through, the left hãd which holdeth the Trepan, is to be bowed toward ſome part of the circle deſcribed, ſo that on that part the whole bone may be cut, and that on the other part it perce no farder.

Then ſome inſtrument which ſhall ſeeme meete for the purpoſe, is to be taken, that the ſame whole circle ſo appointed forth and cut off, may be drawen forth without anie hurt doing to the pannicles of the brayne.

After all this we vſe Inſtrumentum Lenticulare, being ſomewhat warmed at the flame of a Candle, and doe ſcale rounde about from that orifice, the ſmall and ſharpe peeces of the bones, leaſt while the Dura mater is moued with continuall pulſation, anie thing ſhould bee perished with thoſe ſharpe peeces of the bones.

But let the place be prepared and dreſſed with red Sandall, and the liquor of Balſamum, as we haue taught you alreadie, be applied.

But when the fracture or contuſion in the bones ſhalbe great, ſo that the ſkull is browſed together, ye ſhall not neede to vſe the Trepan, but the bones are to be reduced into their naturall place. For I haue ſeene manie in this caſe being to bee taken in hand of the Surgions with the Trepan and eleuatories afore named, to haue ſped verie euill.

For whereas the operation or cure cannot bee donne without great depreſſion of the bones, for it commeth to paſſe that the pannicles eftſones are broken, and the braine alſo periſhed.

And furthermore whereas alſo the bones are not pluckt forth by them, but are ſuffered to putrifie vntill they come forth of their owne accord, the patient are caſt into the danger of death. Therefore the bones are to be reduced into their owne place as artificially as may bee, and of the ſame bones ſome part is to be pluckt forth, that there may

be some orifice into the wound, least the pannicles should be perished with the bruised bones, and also there should want a place open wherby the inner partes may euaporate & purge themselues, and so be cured.

Neither must we by and by, pluck out all the bones that are broken, for so great a compasse opened in the pannicles doth much anoy, for they are hurt with the aire hurling about within the skull.

But we must consider deligentlie and peruse throughly, least any part of the inner Table be inwardlie vnwares to vs either broke or bruised doune, ly flat or vppon Dura mater, (as they call it,) for we haue perceiued verie often, that a greater part of the bone is shiuered and broken within then without: as it often chaunceth in earthen vessells that are broken. And it hath diuers times happened vnto my selfe, that I haue founde a greater part of the bone remoued within, then I could plucke forth of the orifice of the wounde, which thing when it happeneth, I haue accustomed gentlie to breake the bone with instrumentes, and (being deuided into manie peces) so to pluck them forth.

We must therefore diligently peruse whether it be needefull for anie part of the bone to be pluckt forth, which, except thou pluck out, it must needes be that the pannicles being bruised with continuall beating, are broken, and this thing is easilie knowen, if a man doe loke diligently into his busines. For the pannicles being more bounde in and pend vp then they should be, and distant from the skull more then is conuenient, doe appeare. Therefore the bones being reduced into their place, & those things being pluckt forth which are needefull to be drawen out. If anie asperite be left, at the which dura mater with her continuall labouring may be hurt, it shalbe necessarie for the same asperite to be taken away with that lenticular instrument. But the next day following after the bones shalbe corrected and pluckt forth, if the coulour of Dura mater shal seme

so

to be blacke, in steade of milke, doyle and Mel Rosarum (of the which we tolde you before) infuse onelie that quantitie spoonefull of Mell Rosarum at the flame of a Candle, and put in your pandall betweene Dura mater and the skull, for this thing is profitable, both that all matter which may be putrified, may be purged the better, and that Dura Mater by continual beating be not hurt.

For by this Mel Rosarum Dura mater is most easilie mundified, if peraduenture it doe become somewhat blacke or vncleane by the contusion, but when the blackenes shall beginne to be conuerted to a better coulour, in steade of Mell Rosarum, to restore the pannicles, ye shall vse this vnguent which I haue by often proofe perceiued to be more excellent and a more present remedie then those two which are set forth by Iohn Vigo.

Rec. Sirupi Rosarum per infusione. ℥.j. ℈.
Florum et foliorum hyperici.
Florum Rorismarinj.
Grani, ana palulum.
Terebinthinæ clare. } ℥.ij.
Vini odoriferi.
Olei Omphasini, lib.ij.
Croci, Parum.

Let them boyle together to the consuming of the wine, then let them be strained, we doe adde the oyle Omphacine both for the excellencie of the liquor, and also to delay griefe and paine, although the author himselfe hath let passe this manner of oyle, yet do we commend it as not to be let passe, we doe adde also a fine deuise saffrone to ỹ flowers whiles they are in boyling, for by this vnguente, all the pannicles of the braine are wont to be restored fully before the fortenth day.

Balm in the vniuersall cure of the wound, for must proceede with the Balme of ouses, vntil sufficient flesh be growen in the wound, and all the bones (which ought to be pluckt forth) are to be drawen forth before the fifteenth daye. In which time they are often to be assaied, for they easely giue place to the Equatorie, if thou draw them forth by little and little. This Balme besides that it doth make very good mundifying, and not to much, yet doth it driue forth the same into the vtter parts of the wound, neither doth it leaue any more within the wound, then is needefull for the ripening & curing of the wound. It doth also adde a very good colour to the flesh, and keepeth the shut moist and in hetye good temperature. And by these meanes are the wounds once euery daye to be opened & dressed, vntill all the bones be drawen forth, which being done, it shalbe lawfull for the patient to rise out of his bed, after the which time he is to be dressed twise euery day.

But of our Balme digestiue, this is the description.

Rec. Gummi Elemi, } Ana. ℥.j. ℈.
Trebinthinę abietinæ,
Sepi castrati antiqui, ℥.ij.
Et liquefactis
Pinguedinis porcinę antiquę liquefactæ. ℥.j.
Misse et fiat linimentum f. A.

With halfe an ounce of this Balme, (although the wound be neuer so great) it may be cured. The vse therof is in this sort, (the wound being handsomly made cleane and those thinges before prescribed being applied to the pannicles) thou shalt melt this Balme at the fire in some conuenient vessell (but not to hot for hurting the patient) and with a Hens fether anoint gentlie all the partes of the wound, with the brimes, and the verie bone of the head, and when thou hast anointed it, fill the wound with dry

lints

linies and towe, laying thereon an emplaiſter de gumis vel Elemi, the deſcription whereof ye may finde in the conſiliator differencia C.j. For I haue by long vſe found out this kinde of emplaiſter to be moſt fit for the curing of wounds in the head. And this is the deſcription of the ſame.

℞ Red Gummi Elemi. ℥.iij.
Reſine pinę puriſsimę. ℥.ij.
Gummi Hammoniack. ℥.ij.
Gummi Hedere. ℥.ij.
Cere. ℥.iij.
Terebinthine ℥.iij. ℈.
Olei Roſarum ℥.ij. ℈.

Let them all boyle together, except the Gume Armoniack, with one cup & a halfe of odoriferus wine, vntil the conſuming thereof, adding in the ende the Armoniack, deſolued in vineger, and your Gum Hedere finely powdered, and being ſufficiently boyled, let it be wrought in wine and Aqua vitæ, and ſo made vp in rolles. Of no leſſe vſe alſo I haue by often experience proued that emplaiſter to be, the deſcription whereof thou maiſt finde in Iohn Vigo, in the chapter of the Fracture of the ſkul, the which he giueth to name Emplaiſtrū Betonicæ. This emplaiſter is likewiſe moſt profitable to the ſame thing, which Alechimus de Ianoa, gaue to the Marquiſs of Barcino, the deſcription whereof is in this order.

℞ Terebinthine clare. lib.j. ℈.
Cere albæ. ℥.v.
Reſine pinę. ℥.vj. ℈.

Make hereof an Emplaiſter according to arte, which being done, let it be layored in white vineger, in the which it muſt be infuſed the ſpace of fiue dayes, adding therto, two parts of the ioyſe of Betony, and one parte of the ioyſe of Vernaine, ſo letting it lye vntil it be throughly ſteeped. The

let

ger and other ſpyces for other fiue daies, then let it be moſt
ten againe and labored with womans milke, and ſo made
vp and reſerued.

There is no greater vſe among all the Spaniardes, then
of this emplaiſter, of the which I neuer as yet repented
my ſelfe. Therefore when the pannicles ſhall now be re-
ſtored, there ſhalbe no neede of the vſe of the ſame liquor,
which I haue deſcribed after this ſorte more, but the pan-
nicles and alſo the wounde it ſelfe is to be anoynted gent-
lie with a fether dipped in the ſaide balme, vntill the whole
bone be couered ouer with fleſh, (for the force of this me-
dicine is a moſt preſent and ſure remedie for this purpoſe)
but theſe lintes and tow are ſomewhat gentlie and ten-
derlie to be laide on the wounde, leaſt through harde de-
preſſure of the ſame, the growing and comming together
of the wounde be hindered by the ſame. Neyther doth the
growing ouer of the fleſh, hinder anie whit at all whereby
the corrupted bones (if any be) ſhould be caſt forth in time.
But the conuenient time for this purpoſe is the xviii. or
xx. day, yet in ſome before this time alſo they doe come
forth, but when the wounde is great, and the place boared
through with the trepan, for the moſt parte the bones are
expulſed the xx. day. Neither ought we to enterpret theſe
things which we haue ſpoken of the plucking forth of bones
in ſuch ſort, that we ſhoulde thinke that the bones will
come and breake forth of their owne accorde, as the moſt
parte of vnlearned Surgions doe, but it is needefull they
be drawen forth of the Artiſt with that inſtrument of
Iron which commonlie is called pes caprinus, that is the
Goates foote, for when thou haſt taken this in thy hande,
and ſtrained it a little, preſently the bones doe giue place,
and follow. But if at the firſt time it doth take none effect,
the day following the matter will eaſilie be diſpatched.
Therefore we muſt take heede that the bones be drawen

forth

forth in due time and ſeaſon, and when they are once drawen forth, then may the patient riſe out of his bed without daunger, after theſe thinges againe in healing the wound it ſhalbe expedient to vſe exiccacions caſting on the pouder of Allom burnt, and lints layd thereon, and theron ſome emplaiſter, neither the vſe of this pouder ought to be common, but muſt vſe it ſeldom; and by this meanes within the ſpace of xxx. daies, woundes are cured with no great trouble of the pacient, nor buſines to the Surgion.

¶ Annotacion of the fourth Chapter.

A Trepan hath bene knowē vnto the auncient writers, and as I remember, the ſame hath bene twiſe mencioned by Hippocrates, in his booke of woundes of the heade. The vſe whereof, to them of olde time hath bene thought verie perrilous: whereupon Galen alloweth rather of a ſmall inciſion knife, which being warely directed through the hollow ſcales, ſafely cōmeth to the taking away of the bone. The ſame exciſion being gentlie & leyſurely done, is greatly commended of Galen. See further in Ægineta in that prover Chapter.

You muſt note that the vſe of this inſtrument is verie ſtarnge and vnmete, where bones be vehementlie and throughlie broken, or where by themſelues they be weake or bruſed. Hippocrates excepteth alwaies childrens bones, which be not a littel weake and infirme.

Nocit enim] for it hurteth.

Moſt learnedlie hath this auctor obſerued that which Galen ſayeth in the eight booke of the vſe of parts, namelie, that broken bones are with all expedicion to be cut out, leaſt they bring preſent detrement vnto the braine.

Poſtera autem die] Vppon the other day.

In this he followeth Paulus Ægineta. Here is to be noted,

that if there appeare a voluntarie blackenesse, and that it continue so deepe in the wound that it reach vnto the bottome, it betokeneth mortification of the naturall heate, and so consequently, no hope of health.

¶ Of woundes made in the head by incision. Cap. 5.

WHether the woundes in the heade, which hath also attained to the skull, be deepe, and inward, we easilie know by the length thereof. For of the roundnesse of the head and of the place in the which the wound is, by sure coniecture and reason the depth is taken. Therefore if the wounde bee deepe and inward, it is to bee framed forthwith and fashioned, neyther shall it bee needefull to cut the head ouerthwart. But it shalbe sufficient to open the brimmes or Lippes so cut together, with Pericranium on both sides, and to confirme it into the fashion of a Triangle, and the day following wee must beginne to cure the wound with that Balme, (as wee call it) being melted and warme, laying thereon an emplaister of Gum Elemij, but the thirde daye we must vse the Trepan, but the bones are to bee boared through from the inner parte, although there bee cause of suspition that all the panne bee cut, for out of that place all matter, corruption, and hurtfull humours is purged. The place therefore being now opened, thou shalt cure the pannicles with Mell Rosarum together with the liniment (which they call Balme) to enduce the flesh, as we haue alreadie set forth. For by this liniment Dura Mater is more mundified, and the flesh soner induced. But the whole place that is cut, is to bee anoynted with a fether, that all places may bee searched, and mundified, neither is the vse of the Razour instrument, which they call Legra vnprofitable and superfluous in these

woundes.

woundes. For ſo great a portion of the pannicles being cut away by ſhauing and paring, would receiue hurtfull aire, and neither the pannicles themſelues ſhoulde be ſo handſomelie made cleane, or gather ſo conuenient fleſh ouer them, as the ſame is beſt done by the vſe of the Trepan. For the woundes being cured in this order, are moſt eaſilie purged, and beſt couered with fleſh. And doe caſt forth the bones, if any be to be drawen, in manner at the ſame time, as the brooſed woundes doe. But if theſe woundes doe not in manner extend beyond the former table of the Skill, in ſuch woundes to be knowen and cured, there needeth great iudgement and diligence, for it commeth verie often to paſſe, that theſe woundes are made of that man which knoweth not to vſe his ſworde ſtrongly, neither in cutting nor in wounding ſtriketh with his hande lightly, but doth rather brooſe then cut, and ſo doth hurt as if the woundes had beene made with Clubbe or Staffe, or by ſome other contuſion, by which blowe the heade is rather daſhed together then wounded, and the Skull it ſelfe through the concauitie, and that part by the which it doth touch the pannicles, is the more ſhaken and moued, then anie whit touched or cut in the vpper parte, ſo that it is more grieuouſly hurt with the ſworde, then if it had beene donne with a Staffe or Clubbe. It happeneth alſo that often times of that contuſion manie veines are broken, out of which the bloud that burſteth forth is eaſilie corrupted, and conſequently not onelie the ſignes of death, but alſo verie death it ſelfe enſueth. Wherefore when anie of theſe thinges ſhall happen, it is the chiefe part of an expert Surgion to conſider of all theſe thinges which we haue ſpoken off, and alſo if conueniently it may be, to view the ſworde or other weapon wherwith ỹ wound was made, whether it were ſharpe or blunt, & alſo to conſider the man which gaue ỹ wound, whether he were more in actiuitie, or in strẽgth, likewiſe alſo to conſider what weapon he vſed, ſharpe or

blunt, a Dagger, an axe, Darte or Iauelin, or any other, rather then a sharp weapon, many things of the like sort are to be considered and waied, and the signes also are to be obserued, which haue ensued in him that hath taken the wound, if he did straight way vomit, or if he fell downe, or whether he were in a soune, or troubled in his sight with dimnesse or in any other sence, for no such thing is wont to happen wher the wound is lightly receiued, and nothing else made then an incision or cut, but to take it so lightly that he seemeth to haue had the stripe not in the head but on the haire, & that happeneth by reason of the light contusion. Therefore when any such thing happeneth, wheras the coniecture & the indgement thereof is very difficill, I doe think this to be the surest and most wisest way, that the place be opened with the Trepan. For we doe feare no daunger hereof, (although we finde nothing hurt within the skull.) I say, no daunger nor any delay of cure. Contrarywise, if this thing be not regarded, then most great and most certaine daunger, yea and often times death it selfe doth ensue. And truely I do thinke that the most part of men which dye of any wound in the head, dye for this cause. For in such chaunces the Surgions haue accustomed no other thing then to scrape or shaue, and to vse the Legra, vntill they shall think that they are come to the ende of the Scissure, and so they think they haue satisfied themselues, and discharged their office, And when they least feare, then beginneth to appeare the signes of death, whereof they haue small knowledge, and by this meanes all doe perish, so that none can escape these daungers: neither may this seeme a thing meruailous or incredible vnto you, seeing there are very few in our coasts vnto whome the vse of the Trepan is knowne. Although they haue long professed the arte of Phisicke and Surgerie, for I doe heare saye, that the most part doe disalow this order of curing, and doe condemne it as full of daunger and hasard, which doe not perceiue this thing that of two sure instruments and for certaine

taine members most fit, this Trepan to be the one, which is commended especially of Iohn Vigo and Guido, and of other auctors, for (that I may vse their owne proper words) the Trepan in the cures of the head, and the Falx or hooke in the cure of the tayle is greatly allowed of them. But what this Falxe should bee, or what is the vse thereof, surely I take it to be a thing vtterly vnknowen vnto our countrie Surgions, and if it were at a venter and vppon the soddaine brought forth before thē, I think it would not be knowen. But let vs retourne to our purpose, I doe thinck therefore that when there shalbe no feare of those matters which are set forth of vs to be obserued in the wounds of the head, thē there needeth no other instrumēt besides the vse of the Legra or Raspoure instrument. Now therefore this instrumēt must be of three sorts: a greater, a middle, & a lesse. Of which this is the vse. If the cut shall pierce as deepe as the former table, or else deeper, then we must go to worke with ỳ greater instrumēt, after that with the middle, & then with the least. But if the incision in the bone shalbe something lesse & not deeper it shalbe sufficient to make ỳ place smoth & plain with the least Legra: least there should be left some recesse or cōcauitie, whereunto the corrupt matter being gathered together might pierce. And when it could not be taken away, should thereby putrifie the bone. But when this is once performed, in the second opening, the Balme must be applied, although the matter be not yet brought to his perfection, for by this medicine the cōcoctiō shalbe brought to his perfection and ripenesse in very good time, as we haue taught you before. After this let ỳ place be filled with tints not to hard depressed, & aboue thereunto one of the emplaisters which we haue set forth to you before. By this meanes therefore all kindes of woūds are most rightly & soneste cured, oftentimes without any losse of bones, for although they are sometimes touched with the ayre & hurt, the power of this medicine is so great, that if the pacient be of a good constitutiō of nature, all

things be easily corrected & restored, as by experience made it shal manifestly appeare, but what appertaineth to the order of diet in meats and drinks, and the conuenience of the place, thus it is. If it shalbe in the winter season, let his chamber be in ỹ vpper part of the house, in some high chamber if it may conueniently be, so that the roofe be wel fenced either with plaister or with some other lofte aboue it, and not nere the tyles onely, from the raine, for if these thinges may not be had it shalbe surer that his chamber be prepared in a lower place, but in Sommer season a lower chamber is best, least the patiet be hurt by heate, let the chamber dores be alwaies kept shutte, and hang a cloth before the dore to keepe off the aire that commeth into the chamber. Furthermore let there be a Candel burning in the chamber day and night, whose heate is sufficient to temper the aire that is in the circuite of the chamber. But if the place doe seme somwhat cold by reason of the winter, let there be burning coles brought into the chamber sometimes, for it is not good for the chamber to be ouer hot, therefore we doe commonly vse to haue a candle continually burning in the chamber, the dores being shut and a cloth continually hanging before the same, for it happeneth oftentimes, that those which commeth in and out, doth neglect to shut the dores, many Surgions haue accustomed to cast a cloth ouer their heads that stand by, in manner of a tent, and so to goe about their cures but surely I think that there is no neede of any such things, if so that the place be prepared as we haue said, for I thinke that oftentimes, the same hurteth. For the heate of the candle is restored, by reason of the cloth stayed against them, and doth not suffer the vapours fuming out of the pacients head to breath forth, and it is euident that thing to be very noysome and hurtfull, and especially in the hot countries, but in colde countries it may be better borne withall.

It chanceth oftentimes in the warres deepe wounds of mens heads in the open ayre to becured, and without any

house,

houſe, where neither chamber, nor ſheete, nor fire is, therfore wee thinke thoſe thinges to be ſufficient which we haue ſpoken of touching preparing the place.

But when the time of opening is, it will be much auailable to hold two Candels aboue on both ſides of the wound, as neere as may be, that the aire enuironing the chamber, may thereby be warmed and tempered, and the ſame two candles ſhall both giue light enough, and ſhall conuenientlye keepe of the colde that may hurt, for there ſhalbe no colde in a maner in the chamber that is thus prepared, as we haue tolde you, and if thou ſuſpect that there is any, the candles being remoued to and fro about the pacient ſhall remedie all that matter, which thing ſurely verie experince doth teach vs.

In the verie beginning of the cure, we doe feede them which are diſeaſed of any wound in the head with rayſons and a little bread both at dinner and ſupper, and with water of Anſe and Barley, or with that which ſhall ſeeme beſt to agree with the complexion of the pacient, and we vſe this diet vntil the ſeuenth daye, except neceſſitie doth enforce any other thing either in the matter it ſelfe, or growing of any other forren cauſe. But if the partie be of a cholericke complexion to ſuffer him once a day to eate the fleſh of a pullet or cockerell, vntil he haue paſſed the ſeuenth day, but vtterly to forbed all ſuch as ſuffer any ſuch griefes to eate the broth of the fleſh, becauſe it is wont to hurt very much: from the beginning of the cure we doe giue him to drinke euerie day in ỹ morning the ſirope of Roſes made by infuſion. ℥. ii. mixed with Plantain water. ℥. iii. and this we cauſe to be giuen iii. daies together. We muſt alſo diligently foreſee that euery day he goe to ỹ ſtoole whether it be of his owne courſe or prouoked by ſome Cliſter. But we exhibite no medicine purgatiue, nor yet Caſſia. For that wee haue obſerued by often proues, that thing to be hurtfull to them verie greatlie, although it bee a verie ſimple medicine and haue no

ſolutiue

solutiue at all admired. If any man stande in doubt of will contende to the contrarie, he shall finde it by proufe. For whereas the head is the chiefest member, it cannot be but that it should be troubled of the purgatiue medecine, by reason of the communitie which the brayne hath with the belly, whereupon it commeth to passe, that it can doe no good but hurt verie much, and surelie this order these fiftie yeeres hath hadde good successe with vs alwaies, whereas before that time it did so well take place according to our expectatiō as long as we did accustome to giue Cassiafistule to the patient, it shalbe sufficient therefore with the vse of these strupes to attemuate the humours, to temper the heate, and refresh the strength, to helpe the vertue concoctiue of the bellie and the liuer, and to represse the boyling of the bloud, and of other humours. But when the fracture of the bone is not certaine, yet it is to be suspected that there is some secret rapture or bloud effused out of the veines, which being corrupted, may cause death. This thing we may with certaine experience finde out by a certaine Pōleote composed which we will declare after the mind of Bartilpalia although it be not plainely set forth of the same author.

Rec. Ceræ nouæ Citrini,
Thuris,
Santali, ʒ. ij.
Terebnithinæ,
Aceti Fortissimi. } Ana. ʒ. j. fiat empl. s. a.
Farinæ Fabarum }

Let this emplaister be laide ouer all the heade in likenesse of a Cappe, the head being first shauen. For on what part soeuer the fracture is in the bone, vppon the same part the Sere-cloth shalbe founde deminished and dried vp. And that shalbe apparant within the space of three daies. But in the other partes where no fracture is, the plaister shall appeare vniforme and all one. But if there shalbe no fracture

at

at all, the plaiſter ſhall appeare all one.

¶ Annotacion of the fifth Chapter.

Nam caluariam peruadant.] For be it that they paſſe through the Skull.

There be many ſignes to be regarded. In the firſt Chapter he gathereth the tokens from the kindes of weapons, now from the part which by them is wounded, as if it may ſame, or in the fore-part of the crowne, from hence both fore-writtings and the manner of cure is deliuered by Hippocrates, for theſe fore-partes bée moſt feeble and weake, the hinder partes not ſo weake, becauſe the bone is harder, and leſſe ſubſtance of the braine contained vnder it.

Trianguli figuram] a figure triangle.

You muſt euer beware, that none of the temples bée euer cut, nor no higher part nére the arterie that is caried by the temples, for then a diſtencion of Nerues muſt néeds follow, which we call a conuulcion, thoſe muſkles which Hippocrates in his booke of his connexion of ſinnues, calleth Crota Phitas.

Si ſtatim vomuit] if he preſently vomited.

Theſe things ye ſhall reade off in Hippocrates ſeuenth booke of Aphoriſmes in the 59. of the ſame. And in the 50. of the vi. booke, beſide much more written in his coaſcall fore knowinges, and his booke of wounded in the head. Once a day with fleſh, Collericke men rather néede nouriſhment and leſſe beare faſting, as Hippocrates ſaieth in his ſecond booke of diet, in ſharpe diſeaſes. The inconueniences that commeth by faſting, is ſounding, giddineſſe in the heade, féebleneſſe in the ſtomacke, all which in that parte of Hippocrates, and in the coment which Galen maketh vpon the ſame, are expreſſed more at large.

Purgatiuum nullum] no purging medicine.

For since the braine after a sort doth containe and gouerne all other partes, and is not gouerned or contained of any, it ought not to receiue the superfluitie of any other part, and therefore it needeth no purging medicine. Yet notwithstanding I will adde that purgatiue medicine which Hippocrates willeth to be giuen. If the head be troubled with a collericke impostumation called Herisipelas, then he thinkes it conuenient to purge by such a medicine as hath the property to auoid choller.

Of Contusions in the heades of Infantes and Children. Cap. 6.

THere are in Children oftentimes vnder seuen yeres of age, cõtusions made either by chasice, or by some stripe, or by some instrument or violẽce, like aliuates to apostumes, or to those blemishes which we see in brasen or leaden vessells, so that the skin is not perished, and the hinder table of the skull nothing broken, the former table is many times hurt, for the tendernesse of that bone by reason of the age is sometimes the cause that the skull being not hurt at all, and oftentimes hurt and broken is brused downe, and the pannicles environing the braine be broken, which we haue often found out, and an example of the matter was set forth of late, when in the towne of Llereda of the prouince of Granado, a childe of foure yéres of age was brought to vs to be cured, whome a wooden doze falling from a window, had grieuously wounded him vnder that closing of the skull that is called Coronall, of which stripe both bones, and also both the skinnes were broken, and also part of the braine thrise in the time of his cure came forth, yet was the childe healed without manifestation of the wound, and without any losse of bones, neyther was the cure thereof prolonged aboue the twenteth day.

To

To such cõpressions in childrens heads to be cured, we shall not nede any greater opening of the wound then is made by chaunce, and if there be no wound made, nothing is to be opened, although all the bones be knowen to be perished and broken; and this shalbe a most suer order of curing in such woundes, for whatsoeuer is done otherwise then this among the common sort, it hath most certaine daunger. And this is the suer order and way of this cure, besides the temperate and wholesome diet of the childe, or at least wise of Nurse if he be as yet nourished with Milke, it shalbe méte to make some diuersions, eyther his armes, or his thighes are to be scarified, if the contusion shall shew no manifest wound at the first, we vse this remedy.

Rec. Olei Rosarum et Camomille. ana. ℥.ℌ.
Olei Mirtini, et pul: Mirtini. ana ℥.j.
Albuminis vnius oui cum vitello.
Farine fabarum, Farine hordei. ana palulum.

Let these be well mingled together and be made in the forme of an emplaister, and put vnto the bruised place. The next day after, we doe apply another plaister, the place notwithstanding being first well shaven with a Rasour, which plaister is as followeth. Take of the dosse of an hiue of Bées, or if that cannot well be come by, of new dossie wax ℥ of cõmon hony pulverized. ℥.j. of the stone called Hematite or blod stone. ℥.ℌ. of Cumin, of Absinthiũ, of the Pumice stone, ℥ of common brannes. ℥.j. mingle all these together at the fier, ℥ let a plaister be made, which put vpon the place being depressed, broder in compasse by the space of two fingers, for there is a great vertue of this playster,

so that within twelue daies, it will take awaye the bru-sed and depressed bones. And I doe thinke that there is not any remedie more effectuall for this matter, then this is. But if besides the depression and fracture of the bone, there shalbe also a wound, first of all he is to bee dressed with the white of an Egge, and the yolke beaten together, couering the wounde with softe and thinne boulsters of towe. The next day after we shall vse that Balme of vs in this booke so often commended, and the wounde gently to be anoynted with a fether, whose most present remedie and vertue shall easily be perceiued in this kind also. For it doth meruailously conioct & mundifie, & enduceth flesh, but it must be molten, and yet not too much, least the patient be burned therewith, or els any thing deminish from the strength of the medicine, by too much heate. And of this must we most of all take hæde, that no bone be taken forth at all, although it be euident that all be broken. But the wound is to be couered with dry lints, but not to harde depressed. And vpon all these thinges ỳ plaister which we set forth vnto you euen now, is to be applied & that warme. Which surely with great pleasure & admiration of the patient without any daunger, doth suck out all the corruption which is gathered together within the woũd, & in most short time doth take vp all the contused bones, & doth restore them into the place, where by nature they should be. For we may safelie affirme, that for these fiftie yéeres & aboue, we haue with most often experience, vsed this & the other kinds of healing which we haue alredy set forth, and haue had good successe in the same, euen as we would wish. And by the helpe of God (vnto whome we do referre all things as receiued) we can testifie that many haue bẽn hereby deliuered of very many & most grieuous wounds, among whom hitherto there are ix. remayning in whome no small part of the brayne was perished, but in a manner a great number in whome the former risme of the brayne was greatly rent and torne. But of these ix. which

we haue reherſed, firſt at the Cittie Xeres of the Dioceſe of Pacenſis, there was a certaine familiar friend of Iohn Bazzam which had receiued a wound in his head with a ſword, by which woũd, ỹ rifmes or pannicles being broken, ſo much of his braine did iſſue forth as the quantie of two graines of wheate, there enſued immediatly a palſey and a benomming of one ſide of the body, and of the tongue, wherof he was ſicke to the fourth moneth, of which diſeaſe notwithſtanding after the wound was cured, he began to recouer daylie more and more to be better. The ſecond was a certaine childe, of ten yéeres olde ſtricken in the forehead with ỹ ſote of a Mule, that with the Calkin of the iron ſhoe the bones were beaten downe. And at euerie dreſſing for ỹ ſpace of fiue daies continuallie there did periſh ſo much of his braine as a lentill, and hereof no harme came but the wound onely. The third was of the towne called Fuentes de Leon, which being ſtroken with a bolt ſhotte forth of a croſſe bowe, and had both the haire, the bones, and the fleſh, driuen together vppon the braine, at the firſt, ſecond, and third dreſſing all theſe thinges were drawne away by vs, for by the verie pulſacion and beating it ſelfe, they were expelled by little and little, and part of the braine came forth alſo therwith, wherin I marked one thing not to be lightly paſſed ouer of vs. And ỹ was, that the twelft day a certaine ſoft & white thing began to grow forth within, like to fat, which at ỹ next dreſſing did ſo abound, ỹ it appeared aboue al the fleſh, but we did caſt in the powder of Hermodactiles thinking ỹ therby it would be abated & brought backe againe, but when at ỹ third dreſſing we did perceaue that it was riſen aboue the ſkin. We thought it good to deale in the matter with ſome inſtrument, wherefore we did cutte it off with the Ciſors euen with the ſkull, and that which was cut off did excéd the quantitie of a walnut and more, but there enſued neither blod nor any thinge els. And the next daie after there appeared nothing, but all thinges

were plaine and of good coulour. This man was healed, but yet as long as he liued he was troubled with the kings euill, the first beginning whereof was the seuenth day, and whilest he was in curing he suffered a second and also a third fitte, and he liued vntill he was xxviii. yéeres of age. But the fourth we cured in ỳ towne of Llerena a seruant of the Marques of Falces, which did gouerne the same prouince.

One other of the household seruantes had striken this man with a brasen Candlesticke in the coronall parte of the bone, & all that part of the bone, wher he receiued the woũd was broken in peces and driuen sore together vppon the braine. It was nédfull for him therefore to be loked vnto. Euen to the second, third, & fourth time. It behoued also all these bones to be drawne forth, which being moued frõ their place, did grieuously lye vpon the braine, but most of all they had broken the rismes or pannicles which were within the lower Table, and kept in the substance of the braine. Of the which two of the bones were so great that they might hardlie be drawne forth at ỳ orifice of the woũd, and by these bones, the pannicles & the braine it selfe were corrupted. Wherefore at euerie dressing from the second, to the fift, three or foure porcions of the substance of the braine at euerie time (and that not a little) did come forth.

There was present while we did this cure, Benedict Arias Montanus, the deuine, and our countriman, which at that time learned Surgery of vs, rather for the artes sake then for the practise. Fiue daies continuallie bones and porcion of the braine did issue forth, which were expelled with the pulsacion and labouring thereof.

And this young man was vexed with grieuous traunces and panges whiles he was curing: For in the right side he suffered a conuulsion or crampe, in the left side a palsie, and also the kinges euill. All these panges comming vppon him the xi. day, did continue vntill the xx. day, and

that

that with great trauill and paine, after that he began somwhat better to recouer, at the laſt by gods helpe he eſcaped altogether.

Whiles we did Surgery at Llerena (which is a towne betwene Granado and Portugall) hauing a publique ſtipend of the people therefore, and alſo did exercise the authoritie of ỹ ſacred inquiſiciõ, hauing therfore an honeſt diet allowed, there happened a meruailous chaunce at the towne of Valnerde ten miles diſtant from Llerena, which we haue determined hére to repórte. Becauſe no man héering the diſcourſe of that man being reſtored to health, but that he muſt giue práiſe to god the authour and onelie préſident of hmmaine health.

Whiles certaine wórkmen did conuaie vp verie great ſtones with engins and deuiſe into the Tower which then was in building (fór ỹ wórke was now brought wel fórward & did riſe in height aboue ỹ church wherto it did ioyne) one of the ſtones falling downe, did ſtrike one of them on the head which did winde the gun, where the Sagittall commiſſure is, but he fell ſodainlie downe, and together with the ſtone lay on the earth, and the ſtone was a cubit brode and longe, and in height xii. fingers, and of xviiii. li. in waight. The man lay in the ſame place halfe an houre féeling nothing, & frõ thence he was caried home in a maner fór dead, ór at the leaſt-wiſe like to die. Within one houre, he ſuffered the paſſion of ỹ braine thrée whole daies together, not onely ſpéechles, but alſo without any mouing, & was meued & turned of the ſtanders by no other wiſe then if he had bene dead. And a great part of the bones being brúſed downe, lay vpon the braine, and the blood brake out at his eies & noſe, his head and his necke was ſwelled, and in coulour blacke. After the eight daye, the head dyd open of his owne accórd, from the fórepart and the hinder parte, and vppon one of the ſides alſo.

Fór ỹ impoſtumaciõs wer now ripened, we thẽ did reſtore ỹ

bones

bones into their places againe, but the pannicles were inflamed, the third day he spake, yet vnperfectlie, and as men of a troubled minde are wonte to doe, his eyes were open and staring, in the manner of them that haue the falling sickneſſe, or that lie in a traunce, but he saw nothing at all, nor yet began to see vntill the xv. day, but after that hée mended euery day in his sight. And after the seconde moneth, he could see verie well as when he was in health. Assone as his wound was now healed, for to the xvi. day many bones came forth. And he rose presently out of his bed, although he could not then well goe, and so by the helpe of God more then by the helpe of man, he was healed. And he escaped his eies loking a squint. One, one way, and another, another way, the which also (as the cure did procéde) at the fourth moneth were restored and loked right, he liueth as yet, and hath married a wife. For he was then a young man. But his eies we did restore by other helps.

Annotations of the sixt Chapter.

Those thinges that our author reporteth of childrens bones, are more largely expressed by Galen in his vi. booke of the Method of curing.

Ad huiusmodi autem compressiones] for vnto these kinds of compressions or contusions.

That kinde of wounde ought not to be enlarged, nor to bée opened, neyther yet if the skin remaine whole, although the skull be broken, there must be no incision made: this séemes to be the opinion of Hippocrates, whereof besides his authoritie, he addeth this reason. For where the bone is broken the skin remayning whole, the heate cannot euaporate, and nature of it selfe is able to digest the matter, and to knit the bones. Which vnto vs appeareth most manifest in fractures, when fragmentes or spelles of bones be not discouered, they are without incision of the skinne, euer

or

or most commonly reconsiled.

Ex quo vulnere tantum cerebri] out of which wound, so much of the braine.

Of what part soeuer the braine is wounded, if the weapō haue perced deepe, as Hippocrates witnesseth, it appeareth to be deadlie. But amongst diuers authors, diuers thinges doe chaunce: as this author doth recorde. Galen writeth that many haue recouered health, whose vpper part of the braine, hath bene onely touched or wounded with the weapon, and he produceth a young man of Smyrna in Ionia, that was healed, who had a hurt in one of ẏ fore vntricles of ẏ braine.

Of curing wounds in the face. Cap. vij.

The woundes which are made in the face, are to be healed at the first most perfectly, & that shalbe done if we forese that ẏ brims of the wound be well closed & ioyned together with a needle and thred, and not with more stitches or lesse then is needefull, so ẏ the flesh to the flesh, and the skinne to the skinne, may aptly cleaue together no orifice left in the wounde, except it be so great and deepe that it perce to the bones, for when it shalbe so, it shall be expedient to leaue some orifice where into there may be put some Flammula or linnen cloth, where by all hurtfull humiditie may be purged forth, and the matter also which is confected, where the wounde is great & deepe: otherwise we shall not neede to looke for any matter or corruption, if the cure be done in right order. And it chaunceth oftentimes that there is no neede of the needle, when the wounds are not receiued crosselwise, or ouerthwart, but in length, which thing we haue performed oftentimes in this wise. We do make fast from the eares one ende to the other of a long thred and twisted together, such a one as we are wont to sowe withall, and cast it oftentimes round about

the head, from one side to the other vpon the very wounde, whose brimms are rightly to be set together, with often winding about, and almost touching one another, vntill ꝑ whole wound be set euen and conioyned & so closed vp. For by this meanes the brinkes or lippes of the wound doe most fitlie cleaue together, after that we do put therevpon square pleagents of flax with the white of an egge, & after seuen houres the white of the egge being taken away, we lay therto emplaisters on both sides vpon the thrids, which when they shal be dried vp, (which is done within foure houres) they are to be sowed together with needle & thred, ꝑ (as much as may be) they may cleane together, & then the other threds which went about the head & did close vp the wound, may be broken off. But the emplaisters are made as followeth.

Rec. Boli Armoniaci, ℥.j. ℈.
Thuris,
Masticis. } ana. ℥.ij. ℈.
Sarcacollę,
Myrrhę, } ana. ℥.j. ℈.
Aloes.
Tragaganti Pisti.
Sanguis Draconis. ℥.ij.
Farinę hordei, et fabarum, ana. ℥.iij. misceantur.

Hæreof let two plaisters be made & put to the wound both on the one side, and on the other, let them be distant on both sides from the wounde, a finger breadth, and vpon the wounde it selfe, we doe put Stuphes of Flaxe dipped in the white of an egge, so broade as is betweene the emplaisters and the defaultes vntill the next day, for the next day after, the Stuphes which we put vpon the wound, being dipt in the white of an egge, we take away. And we do anoint with a fether the wound with that Balme which we haue set forth vnto you, laying theron a thin plaister of that Cerot which hath been alwaies most approued by vs, by the discription of Iohn Vigo.

Rec.

Rec. Olei Rosarum, } ana. ʒ.j.
Olei Myrtinj. }
Terebinthinæ cla. ʒ.ij.
Pinguedinis vitulinæ. ʒ.x.
Masticis. ʒ.j. ℈.
Vini odoriferi. Cia th. j.
Rorismarinę. }
Mille folij. }
Plantaginis. } ana. m. ℈.
Symphyti, mi. }
Centaureæ maioris. }

Bulliantur omnia ad consumpcionem vinj: deinde colentur et cum cera fiat cerotum et malaxentur cum vitello vnius ouj. And if you procede right with this one order of curing, within foure or fiue daies the woũdes are cured, without any sharre. The same thing is brought to effect with that great and royall oyntment which is set forth by Iohn Vigo in his Antidotarie, the same thing also is performed with a Cerote of Sinople or red leade, so the place be anointed ouer with that our Balme. But if of necessitie we must vse the nædle & thred, there must be chosen verie fine nædles, and thred that may be correspondant to the same. For many of the Barbors (which commonly among vs doe cure wounds) are wont to sowe the wounds of the face with such nædles as they are wont to sowe the thigh or ham, & they suffer the stitches to sticke there so long, vntill they being broken of their owne accord, doe breake out the flesh with all. They do their cure in such sort, as they are wont to cure the woũds made in the body. Using digestiues & oyles, and so of a simple woũd they make a compoũd. The wounds being then set together with nædle & thred, Stuphs of flax being dipt in the white of an egge beaten together are put there vpon, and so let them be all the next day, and then are the plaisters to be layned together, as it hath bẽn said; and the wound is to be anoynted with a fether with our Balme,

and some one of those thre emplaisters which we haue rehearsed before is to be laide on, and so the wound is to bée bounde vp. The next after we put to a plaister withall, we cut the sowings and stitches with a payre of Cisers, and anoynt the place with Balme, & so adde a Cerote. And this is the briefest and surest way of curing all manner of woundes in the face.

It happened vnto vs in the Towne of Fraxenall, that we did cure a man whose face was wounded with a sworde, from the verie ioyning of the nose & browes, to the top and opening of the lippes on booth sides, so that the nose with ỹ vpper Jawbone and téeth, fell downe vpon his chinne, but they that waited vpon him at home did vse themselues verie vnwisely. For stopping the wound with a linnen cloth, did suffer that part of the face which was fallen downe, so to lie without all consideration. When we came thether being sent for, we founde that part, I say, the nose & the Jawbone now cold & almost dead, so that a néedle might scantlie perce, yet we set the whole place together with a néedle, & so that the bones of the vpper Jawe did agrée within to his own bones, as nature requireth. And ỹ we did after this sort.

We bound a fillet two fingers brode about his forehead, which had on ỹ nether part a hem, wherunto ỹ thrid might be strongly fastned, to ỹ fillet we did sow two other, from the fore part of the head to the hinder part, & from eare to eare in the manner of a crosse, & those somewhat narrower which only might hold ỹ broder fillet. When these things were in a redines, we did put into somwhat a great nedle a lōg thred, & made it fast frō the fillet which did enuiron ỹ head betwen the eare & the forehead, which we did put through betwene the first checktoth, & the toth called Caninus or dog toth, and brought it backe againe to ỹ fillet which did cōpas ỹ forhead. After ỹ again going to the téeth straight ouer against, & by this meanes sowing vp the chawe to the nose, we commissured them to the other bones to the which they were agréeable.

greeable. When ſowed we the vtter ſkull with a needle, & ſo as I haue tolde you beyng bounde vp, we kept it vntill all the parts were growen together, and at the length by the help of God, we did reſtore him, that he did ſeeme neuer to haue receaued any wound. In the ſame maner there was a man likewiſe cured of vs, whome a Bull had ſtroken, and with his horne vnder the chin from the eare to the vpper iaw, had opened that part of the face alſo which doth ſeperate the left eye from the noſe, where ỹ tippe of the horne (as they which were there preſent & eſpecially the man himſelfe did affirme) eppeared forth more then tenne fingers breadth, we did ſow vp the place with a needle where the horne went in and where it came forth alſo. But we bound vp the chaw, as it hath bene declared in the former cure, and healed it outwardly according to the order of our precept, & gaue cõmandement, that his mouth within ſhould be waſhed with a decoction of Barly, Roſes, & the flowers of Pomgranades, & Well Roſatid, ſtrained & mingled therewithall. And ſo in a very ſhort time he was cured, yet many bones falling from ỹ rofe of his mouth which were broken with the horne, & there was left in the roſe of his mouth a hole as great as the Thumb of a mans hand might go in, when all things were healed, & the ſkin couered, we ſtopped the hole ouer with a ſmoth rine and made fit artificially to the place with a linnen cloth alſo wrapt about it, by which meanes it was prouided that hee might ſpeake, eate & drinke well, yet he did foreſee that in the night time it ſhould be taken away leaſt the hole thereby ſhould be made wider, & ſome times he layde it aſide. Thus endeth the firſt boke.

Annotations of the vij. Chapter.

Hippocrates reporteth that the wounds in the forehead and other parts of the face, doe differ much in cure. For wounds in the head are cured after Hippocrates and Galen

onely with drying medicines. Galen especially propoundeth two kindes of cures betweene themselues, quite contrarie, as he writeth in his fifte booke of Therepeuticke, of a certaine thing called Eudeou, which he would vse if he liued in Asia, which I take to be a certaine liquor or wine. But Hippocrates in all his booke of wounds of the head, refuseth vtterly wine, and all kinde of Lenitments and Cataplasmes.

The second booke.

Of wounds in the brest. Cap. j.

WE haue seene oftentimes verie many which taking in hand to cure deepe wounds in the brest, yet doe they either neuer heale them, or else bring death to the pacients very spedely although the wounds be not deadly of their owne nature, because they haue not receaued the workmanship & order of such cures of experte maisters of ỹ arte. But if it happen any of those ỹ suffer such grieses to liue, yet we see them diseased with fistulaes (as they call thẽ) during their life. When the Phisicions haue had these persons in hand and all in vaine, they put in a hollow pipe of leade or of siluer into the wound, & leaue them, comforting them with this speech, that they would not shut vp the place in any wise, because the putrified humor being stopt within, when it hath no place to issue forth, it would bring certaine death, and that it is expediẽt for them that the same pipe be alwaies kept open, that the corruption and superfluous humours of the wound may be expurged, and by this meanes they will linger forth life, as long as please God,

and so leaue them vncured. But the cause is that they know not how to cure the wound being yet greene, neither doe they think that any other thing may be done in that case, then that which is done of thẽselues. Wherefore we haue thought it good to sette forth that order of curing which we vse in those kinde of wounds, and wherby we doe cure all wounds which are brought to vs when they be greene so they be not deadly of necessitie, such as are sette forth by writers perting the Diaphragma, and the stomake: all these wounds are of manifest daunger to euery man, and are so reconed of the learned Doctors euerie where, but all ỹ other (although the bodie be perced through) yet by Gods help they may be healed. Of which sort it hath happened vnto vs to heale by his help innumerable, as well taken at the first in hand, as also forsaken of otheres, and that within the fortith day. And the same thing shall happen to any Phisition which will follow the order to be set forth by vs, whether they be greene wounds and new, or of longer continuance and forsaken of others, neither shall he nede the help of manie hands to the matter. The common opinion almost of all our writers is, that all wounds receiued in the dẽpe brest, be for the most part incurable. The daunger whereof if any happen to escape, yet doe they affirme that he shall labour of a continuall Fistulae or consumption.

Of this opinion especiallie is Vigo, who although he hath verie well set forth those things which doe belong to that cure, yet for lacke of experiments and practise (whose praise is most chiefe in Surgerie) yet he doth promise a desperate cure.

But wé (God helping vs therein) doe promise certaine helpe, euen in most hard euents: yea, and though the Lungs be perced. And this is the order of the cure. If the wound be greene, he ỹ hath taken the wound, is to be laied naked in his bed, but when ỹ woũd is perceiued to be dẽpe & percing, let him be laid hãdsomly & cõmanded to lie w̃ his legs stretched forth,

forth, with his body plaine, and the wounded place downeward, that all the blood which it needefull to be powred out of the wound may runne forth, and none of the clotted blood remaine within the breft, for it cannot be but y verie much blood be congeled within the breft, as well from the inner as the outer veines. The patient therefore being thus ordered, lette him lye vntill the Surgion hath made redie those things which shalbe thought good to appertaine to the cure, when all things shalbe redie, let him se againe if the blood doe issue forth, & if it doe runne forth, suffer him to lye still, and in the meane season to cough, & commaund him to stay his breath now and then, vntill you doe throughly perceiue that whatsoeuer corrupt blood is within the breaft, shalbe runne forth. But if the wound be great, or made with a Launce or broade Sword, it shalbe needefull to be ioyned together with a needle, leauing a stitch or two that there may be so much left open of the orifice, as a finger may goe in, into the which orifice a final Flammula or a linnen cloth dipt in the white of an egge may be put, yet so that all be not put in, for it must be longer then for the course of the woūd, and part whereof may hang forth, but if we vse the Flammula, there is no feare that the whole should be brought within the wound. But contrariewise if we vse the tent, for such a thing may easily be swallowed vp of the woūd, which like daunger did happen not long since to two of our Phisicions, for one of them vnwarely did thrust a great tent as much as ones finger into the breaft, which we the tenth daye after (not without some businesse and diligence) drew forth, and straightwaies the man was healed of his wound, & to another the stalke of mallowes lapped in thrids or lint, fell into the entrailles of the breft, & laye his within of long time, neither did it profit any thing at all to go about to draw it forth, but the last onely the second moneth after was drawen forth with much adoe. But the stalke by no meanes might be drawen forth. For the wound was ouer deepe, and

had

had an orifice like vnto a forke, the pacient therefore being brought verie low, and deſtitute of all ſtrength, died. Therefore when thou ſhalt put in the Flammula, let it be dipt in the white of an egge, and ſo conueniently bound vp. When he is thus dreſſed, let him lye vpon the wound, with cuſhions put to him on both ſides, that the wound may reſt or lye vpon the voide place betweene the cuſhions, and the orifice of the wound to lye downeward, that all the hurtfull humor may iſſue forth. And we muſt put in no tent at all, for that doth hurt two waies: both for that it hindereth the flowing of the humors, and greeueth the pacient, and the often thing to put in the ſame, cauſeth the Fiſtulae. But a ſmall linnen cloth being put in keepeth the wound alwaies open, as much as is ſufficient, whereby the hurtfull moiſtneſſe of the woũd may iſſue forth, and it cauſeth no griefe, nor yet letteth in the ayre.

It ſhalbe nedefull alſo to open a veine, firſt on the contrarie ſide, and then on the ſame ſide, as the Phiſition ſhall vnderſtand it to be nedefull and expedient, and conſidering the ſtrength of the pacient. It ſhalbe conuenient alſo to giue him this pocion, which may repreſſe the blood and purge, and the ſame is to be giuen him in the morning the fourth day.

Rec. Rhabarbari electi. ʒ.ℌ.
Rubi tinctorum.
Mumie. Ana. ℨ.j.
Terræ ſigillatę. ℨ.ℌ.
Aquę ſcabioſæ.
Bugloſſæ.
Vini Granatorum. Ana. ʒ.j. fiat po. ſ. A.

It is expedient alſo for ſuch a decoction to be prepared, that his breathing may be mended, and made more facile, for the ſame is meate, and medicene, and drinke, whereby the wound is moſt refreſhed.

℞. Rec.

Rec. Hordei mundati contuſe.
Paſſularum mundatarū contuſarū. ana. M.iiij.
Radicorum Bugloſſæ contuſæ. ℥.iij.
Glyſeryzæ raſę contuſæ. ℥.j.ſs.
Seminum Cumini. ℥.ij.
Iuiubarum. N.xx.
Prunorum. N.xv.
Radicum petracelinj contu: M.j.

Let there be a decoction made accoꝛding to art in riiij. lib. of raine water to the conſuming of a third part, after that let it be ſtrongly ſtrained, to the which adde:

Penediarum. ℥.iij.
Sirupi roſari et de duabꝰ radicibꝰ ſine aceto: aā. ℥.iij
Saccari albi. lib. j. ſs.
Cinamomi puluerizati. ℥.j.ſs. fiat apozema.

Of this hée ſhall dꝛinke euerie fourth houre a pounde waight, and that warme if it be Winter, it ſhal not be lawfull foꝛ him to eate oꝛ dꝛinke any other thinge whole thꝛée dayes, but thoſe thꝛée dayes are to be meaſured by houres, foꝛ this doth ſufficiently noꝛiſh, & doth heale ẏ difficultie of bꝛeathing which thing all they do ſuffer that haue any déepe wound in the bꝛeſt, foꝛ it doth repꝛeſſe the flowing downe of reumes, and doth coꝛrect and purge the blꝏd which remaineth within, we muſt pꝛocure alſo that euerie day he may diſcharge his belly either of his owne accoꝛde, oꝛ els by the healpe of ſome glikter. The fourth day he may dine with the fleſh of a Cockrel oꝛ pullet boyled with parſley rꝏts putting thereto Saffron and Cinamon, but in the euening he ſhal eate Raiſōs ẏ ſtones being taken out, oꝛ Almonds. After dinner & after ſupper, let him dꝛinke water boiled wᵵ parſly rꝏts, Licoꝛize, & Cinamō, but in ẏ day time let him dꝛink nothing at all. But at the ſecond opening the matter is thus

diſpatch-

diſpatched. Let there be prepared a fine linnen cloth, or flamula as the firſt was, which was put in at the firſt dreſſing, let this cloth be put into the wound being dipped in that Balme ſo often repeted of vs being liquified, for it hath bene proued that medicine to concoct and alſo to bring fleſh. It is put into the wound vntill the perfect ſubſtance of the fleſh doe extend or touch a certaine entrie outwardlie appering. Vppon this, let there be put the emplaiſter Baſilicon, after the deſcripcion of Vigo or Gracia dei, about the wound, or the defenſiue ſpred vppon linnen, yet a hole being made where the wound is, ſo that the defenciue may bee diſtant from the wound on euery ſide three or foure fingers. But the Defenciue ſhalbe made of the ſubſtance of Roſes, of Uiniger and Bole Armoniacke, & ſo let it be dreſſed once euery day, vntil corrupcion enough be gathered together. For the nert daye there ſhalbe matter and that good. But the fifth & ſirt day there ſhalbe more alſo, & then we muſt dreſſe the wound twiſe or thriſe, or more often in the daye, but yet ye muſt prouide that the pacięt (as much as may be) lye vpon the wound, as long & as cõmodiouſly as may be, that the putrified corrupcion may iſſue forth. But ye muſt not ſuffer in any wiſe ỹ a tent be put in, for by ſuch meanes ye ſhal procure a continuall fiſtulae in the place. But when ỹ wound hath gathered fleſh, (and that ſhall happen the tenth or at the fartheſt the twelfe daye) nothing at all is to be put in, neither Flamnula nor any other thing, but it is conuenient to vſe that emplaiſter which you haue vſed from the beginning, or Emplaiſtrum de Minio, of Vigos deſcripcion, and that is to be clenſed oftentimes in the daye, leaſt the putrified matter abounding to much, doe perce inward, at the laſt when there is no more corrupcion caſt forth, & the fleſh ſhalbe now encreaſed, the pouder of burnt Allome is to be added, and an eſcar to be procured. The ſignes which are ſet forth of writers to be obſerued, whereby iudgement may be giuen either of death or of life, of thoſe which haue receaued

Signes of death of the wounds in the breast.

woundes in the brest which do penetrate are these. For if his breathing be a like hard, or harder and harder, that is a signe of death, if otherwise, it is a good signe, and worthie of good fore-iudgemēt. And we may well affirme that none shall perish which shalbe healed in this wise, although the lungs be perced through, except the wound be next ỳ heart, or in the verie heart, for that thing bringeth death most presently. Secondly if those which be in this case suffer a conuulsion within three dayes, or the passion of the heart, death may be signified to them before hand. If in the first days, when he shall now haue drunke vp his decoction it happeneth that a more abundant portion of matter do run forth of the wound then before, it is a great signe that the wound is growing towards a Fistulae. And ỳ the patiēt is brought to a consumpcion in the Lungs. And that thing is to be feared also when the brused blod shal runne out of the woūd, within the brest, for the brused blod when it issueth forth of the beines, doth conieale together, and after that it is corrupted into a watry coulour and substance. And such a water as is left after the washing of flesh. After that there doth breake forth great abundance, with grieuousnesse & stinke also. And the breath also is grieuous and tedious to the pacient himselfe. But the water it selfe doth issue forth euerie day clearer and clearer, and such a water doth tend also to a Fistulae: and to certaine death if it be not foreseene. But what in this case is to be done, we shall shewe you in that place where we shal entreate of percing Fistulaes in ỳ brest.

Conuulsio. Tremor cordis. Signes of a Fistulae.

If in the first daies the pacient shalbe sore grieued in his brest or back to the fourth daie, we shal easely help that euil with such an emplaister laied thereunto as is set forth of Iohn Vigo, in the certaine chapter, whereof although wee had very small vse, in many wounds which we haue cured in the breast, yet is the vse thereof knowen to be certaine & most present. For it once chaunced me to vse ỳ same when in the towne de Fuente Cantos, we did cure a certain yoūg man being

being wounded with two arrowes on ỹ right side shot through the concauite of the brest from before to the part of the backe directly behinde, and appearing forth on both sides, and the man was so grieuously pained that he could in no wise lye downe, but he sate in his bed with his féete hanging downe vpon the ground, but by the helpe of this plaister, and of the decoction set forth by vs, and cutting of the veines before the third day, he was better recouered of his paines, and also lacke of rest, and the cure taking effect, as I would desire it, he was throughly healed by the xx. day. The plaister is of this sort.

Rec. Camomillæ,
Melliloti,
Aneti,
Absinthij. ana. m. j.
Furfuris contusi. p. ij. ℔.
Farinę Fabarum.
Farinę hordej, et lentisti. ana. ℥. vj.
Rosarum. p. j.

All these being beaten together, and with sufficient sape and a little white wine, let there be made a stiffe plaister thereof at the fier, adding therevnto.

Olei Rosarum. ℥. ij. ℔.
Olei Camomille.
Olei Aneti. ana. ℥. ij.
Cerę. ℥. ij. ℔.
Croci. ℥. ij. et fiat emplastrum. f. A.

The place where he is to be laide, must be warme, the dores being shut and a veyle hanged before them, & within the Chamber a fier of coles. For it is hurtfull for deepe and percing woundes to be troubled with colde ayre, wee are bounde to giue God thankes because wee haue cured

more by this meanes then it is easie for vs to rehearse. Of which one was in the towne of Calzadilla, which was thrust through with a sworde behinde his backe on the left side, besides the backe bone, and the sworde did appeare forth three fingers beneath the left pappe more then two handfulls, and the man had taken also two wounds in his head, of which the one did come to Dura mater. We did cure another also in the towne of Combres haxas, and he was wounded with an arrowe empoysoned with Heleborum on the left side foure fingers aboue the pappe, but the arrowe did show forth behind the backe betweene the ribbes called Mendosæ, hard by one of the hanches or loynes betweene the second and third ribbe, for he was striken from somewhat an high place, and he was cured of vs in this sore.

When wee salue the woundes, to auart the poyson, we gaue him this potion. Rec. Cassię ligne, Aristolochię rotunde, ana. ℈.℔. anisi. Piperis. ℈.j. Let them be brused with a little wine, and giuen him to drinke. By and by on both sides where the arrow went in and came forth, we did put to a hot cautery with an instrument called Delatori. After that we did also apply two other Gladiari Cauteries which were made redie of vs and put to the fier, from the legges to the shoulders on euerie side. Before on the breast, and behinde on the backe we made more then two hundred wouds in the maner of scarifyinges, distant the one from the other the breath of a finger, for all that part of the body being teinted with the poyson, was now already swollen, & was soft like the lungs, when these thinges were dispatched, wee had a plaister redy for the whole body and backe, where the violence of the poyson seemed to come, & where we had cauterized. The description is this. Rec. of Mille somewhat toasted, li.j. of beane meale li.ß. of brannes, brused. ℥.viij. of Camomill, of Melilote & Dil, somewhat brused of ech iij. handfuls, of Corianders, of Cumin, of ech ℥.ij. of all these let there be made a stiffe plaister with sufficient sape or new wine boy-

led

led to the third part, adding therunto oyle of Camomill, oyle of Dil ana. ℥.iij. of oyle of Bayes, of oyle of Rue, ana ℥.ij. we vsed this plaister for three daies, ℈ which as often as we did remoue, we wipt away abundance of water drawen out of ℈ scarifyings, of wan colour. And all these iij. daies space ℈ patient did suffer grieuous panges, ℈ passions of the minde, and losse of reasō, ℈ sometime also in the maner of mad men, hee did catch at the clothes ℈ pallets with his teeth, and tossed al the bed ouer like a furious body, ℈ without all quietnesse. Such was the great perplexitie ℈ griefe through ℈ vehemēcy of the poyson. But first of all we did offer the man to drink this decoction, and we vsed the same to the fourth day, so that we gaue nothing els to eate neyther of meate nor drinke.

℞. of cleane Barlie bruised, of Raisons stoned ℈ bruised, ana. p. iiij. of the rootes of Ore tunge. ℥. iij. of Licorize shauen ℈ somwhat bruised. ounc. ß. of Cumin seedes, ounc. ℈. of ℈ seede of Dring. ounc. i. of Peper, Cassia Lignea, of Castoreum, ana. ℥. j. of wine of Granates. li. j. ß. Iuiubes. N. xx. of Prunes finely cut. ℥. xv. of Parsly rootes bruised. M. i. Make hereof a decoction according to arte in xv. li. of raine water to the cōsuming of a third part, then let them be strained with a strōg expression, adding therevnto of Penoche, ounc. iii. of sirope of Roses, et de duabus radicibus fine aceto, ana ounc. iii. of Cinnamon in pouder. ℥ j. ℈. sachari Rubi. li. ß. make hereof your decoction: after the fourth day the patient toke rest, but wee did confirme his strength more and more, geuing him the broth of birds, in the which Anise, Cassia linguę, ℈ the roots of Parsly were boyled, his woundes also healed better euery day, so that by the xv. day, he was by the healthfull helpe of God throughly restored.

Annotations of the first Chapter of the second Booke.

There is great difference betweene the inward wounds of the breast, in that they be either shallow or deepe, for some reach

reach vnto the hart and perishing of the bowells or parties within contained, and some without any detriment vnto them, but some difference there is betweene those hurtes, that reach either to the fore part, or to the backer part of the brest, where hence the Phisition must nedes gather the certentie of his coniecture & fore knowledge, for those woūdes which chaunce in the backer part, are more daungerous and deadlie, for that they chaunce so nere a number of Nerues that spring from the Vertebres, and also for the vicinite or nereneſſe vnto the Spine and Midrife.

Communis omnium scriptorum] the common opinion of all writers.

What woundes soeuer reach vnto the perishing of the inwarde bowelles hath euer bene thought to the greke and latin writers verie lamentable, but some of them doe seme more daungerous then other. For the hart being once wounded, can neuer be cured, but the hurt in the Lungues, may yelde some hope of recouerie. But Galen saith, and constantly beleeueth as it appeareth in his fifth booke de Meth. meden: that vnleſſe a wounde in the Lungs be closed and conioyned within three daies, they all so wounded doe fall into suppuration of the Lungs, which is in deede a verie consumption. If the Midrife happen to be wounded, it drawes with it a continuall feuer, and a phrenſie, whereby the auncient Phisicions called Phrenas a convulcion, and inflamation of the Lungs, which comming to suppuration, killeth presently.

Curationis autē ratio hæc est] but the maner of cure is this, The opinion of Chirurgions is double or of two kindes in this case. There be some that would presently haue the orifices of the wounds closed and conioyned, least the hart should be opposed or manifested to the coldneſſe of the aire, & least also by the gaping of the wound, the vitall spirites should seme to enapore. Some other Chirurgions be of the opinion of our author, and follow his method.

Per-

Perſpiciat denuo an ſanguis effluat] let it be well marked whether there be any iſſue of bloud.

This author would haue a man very carefully to ſée that the bloud being ſhed in any inward receptacle of the breaſt ſhould be taken awaye, which otherwiſe remayning there, will bring a man to the ſuppuration of the Lungs before reſited. This is Hippocrates opinion in his booke of vlcers, more largely explained by Galen in his fourth booke de Medicamen. which this author expoũdeth thus. That a mã muſt euer haue regard to the ſtrength of the party, which if it ſeeme by two great a flure of bloud to be impaired verie much, then preſentle it muſt be ſtopped.

Petiæ oui albo intinctæ cum puluiſculis] a fine linen cloth dipt in the white of an egge, and laide in with pleageants.

I doe not intend that thoſe pleageants ſhould be verie reſtringent, for ſo ye might force that bloud to the region of the heart, and ſo ſuffocate the ſame, as ſaith Albucraſis.

Sanguinem reprimere] to reſtraine bloud.

It is well ſaid of him to reſtraine, or if there be any feare of coniealed or coagulated bloud in the breſt, Galen exorteth to giue the ſicke to drinke much vineger mixt with water, commonly called Poſcum.

Signa, quæ ab auctoribus obſeruanda traduntur] thoſe ſignes which of the authors are ſet downe to be obſerued.

Many tokens are written of by authors, namely as for thoſe that are to be marked in the ſituation of the part, or of the matter or ſubſtance that comes from thence, firſt whether the hurt be in the right, or the left ſide, or whether their bloud that iſſueth forth of the wound be blacke or no, or if there come great abundance, or whether it be white and thinne, or frothie, and further it is to be loked into if there bée any difficultly in breathing, or whether anie part of the breath doe paſſe through the wounde or no, in this the author ſeemes to imitate Albucraſis.

Si primis diebus] if in the firſt dayes.

If it so fall out that after the applying artificial remedies, the parties séemes nothing to be amended, and the matter appeare verie plentifull, it is an argument that the lunges expell his corrupt humor, and forceth it into the concauities of the brest, whereupon groweth a suppurated apostume called Empyema. Ægineta in his booke of consumption of the lungs, handleth this matter more at large.

¶ Of the curing of fistulaes which are woont alwaies to bee left in the woundes of the brest ill healed, whereof it commeth to passe that the patientes doe fall into a wasting of the lungs, and the feuer Hectica or consumption.

Cap. ij.

WE haue found by experience that such kinde of Fistulaes are giuen ouer without all hope of many of our country Surgions, and of straungers, and these remedies for the same which are read of in writers, to be vtterly of none effect. And that there hath béene none of these Fistulaes brought to vs this fortie yéres, but that we haue easilie cured them by the helpe of almightie God. For many that haue béene diseased, out of Italia also and Fraunce, and from all the prouinces of Spayne, haue come vnto vs, which through woũds receiued in the warres, were now growen into this hard nature of Fistulaes, out of the which also great abundance of continuall flux & continually abundance of corruptiõ did issue as well out of the wound it selfe, as out of their mouth also, continuall feuers, & leannes withall did still accompany them. All this affection of the body is cured within forty daies in any manner, without any great trouble of the pacient, and small trouble to the Surgion, and is chaunged into a verie good health and a strong state of nature, both in the coulour of the face and the good liking of the body do declare the same. Neyther let that trouble

trouble vs because it is knowen euidently that the natural strength is almost exhausted and spent through the continuall flur, or because that there is some bone of the ribbes corrupted. For if that may be conueniently drawen forth, the vlcers wilbe verie easily and spedely reformed, the flesh being brought ouer the place. But if there be no bone corrupted, there needeth no other thing but that, that the vlcer bee cured with laying on a blacke plaister, or our yellow of Leonine coulour, or with both mixed together. The patient himselfe shall cause the same to be oftentimes wiped, and by this meanes vlcers are cured, but of the inward places this is the order of curing. Let the patient which is to be purged of vs, drinke of this strope three or foure daies in the morning. Rec. Sirupi Rosarum ex infusione, Millis Rosati Colati, ana. ℥.j. Aquę Scabiosę. ℥.iij. Misse. Let these pilles be exhibited. Rec. Massę Pillularum Aggregatiuarum, et de Agarico. ana. ℥.ß. Acuantur cũ diagredij. ℈.iij. et pill. v. formẽtur. When he shalbe thus purged, let this decoction or apozema be made.

Rec. Polipodij quircinij probe contusi. ℥.ij. vel. iij.
Radicum helenij contusarum. M.ij.
Hysopi, capillorum veneris recentium.
Liqueritię secundo puluerizati. ana. M.ij.
Folliculorum Sene. p.j.
Epithimi. ℥.ß.
Passularum enucleatarum, bene contusarum. p.iiij.

Let there be made a decoction according to art in xii. lib. of water vntill there remaine viii. lib. afterward let them be strained with a strong expression to the thing strained, let there be added Sachari Rubi. lib. ß. Mellis Comunis. lib.j. Let it boyle a little, and skimme it, of this being luke warme, let there bee drunke euerie morning. xii. ounces. And in the euening as much, and when hee hath spent

℥.ß. all

all his decoction, he shalbe purged with those two pilles before mencioned. But the next day following, and afterward he shall vse that kinde of decoction made of that holy wood called Guaiacū shauen with a smithes file and so brought vnto pouder. Take also eight ounces of the barke of the same wood, not that which cleaueth to the wood (for the strength thereof is drawen away and exhausted of the verie wood) but of that which is parted from the wood, and brought frō the newe founde lande of the great Ocean. ℥.x. well pouned and sifted with a riddle or siue, adding thereunto Seminis Anisi. And of Lettice ana. p.j. Of Licorize brused ℥.ij. And let that be put into a pot anealed with nitrum in the inside, containing halfe a Spanish Arroba (that is rtj. li. ℈. ß.) with two cuppes of olde white wine of the natural grape, which by the measure of the olde Phisitions are viij. li. Let there be put therevnto also so much of vsuall water, and let them infuse a whole day, that is xxiij. houres, after that let them bee boyled with a soft fier vntill a thirde part be consumed. But at the verie point of the last heate, put thereto of Roses new or dried. p.j. and of Hermodactili in powder desolued in a Porter, with some of the same decoction. ℥.j. And therewithall let them be removed from the fier when they shall haue boyled a little with one boyling. And let all stande being close couered vntill it be colde, and when they are colde, let them be strained, and let that which is first powred forth, (being pure and without dregges) be put in a cleane vessell, whereof, as often as he eateth any meate, he shall drinke certaine cuppes, and let the rest be set by sufficiently strained in another vessell. But of this latter drink which is lesse and thicker, let the patient drinke euery day xii. ounces, vi. in the morning, and vi. in the euening. And if it be winter, let it be warmed, if it be Sommer, let it bee cold. But we meane in ỳ euening, the second or iii. houre after none in the Sommer season. But in the Winter, in the night season the thirde or fourth houre after Supper.

The

The veſſell is alwaies to be ſtirred, that that which is ſetled may be troubled and mingled, and ſo let all be drunk. For the chiefe ſtrength of theſe medicines is in this. Of the other ſome and clearer drinke, let him drink at dinner and ſupper that which is ſufficient, for to drink to little is hurtfull alſo. And let this be the order of his diet. If he be verie weake, it ſhall not be hurtfull to eate twiſe in the daye the fleſh of birds either ſodde or roſt, or the fleſh of a wether, or kid. If he be not able to beare the charges of the other, but if he ſhalbe of a better conſtitucion of bodie, and of leſſe weakneſſe, let him vſe fleſh once in the day, but at night let him vſe raiſõs & a litle bread, it ſhalbe good alſo for thoſe that are in health ſometimes to vſe Raiſons and Almonds all the day, and to abſtaine from fleſh. Finally, let all theſe things be ordered by the counſell of a learned Phiſition, yet muſt we be carefull for xii. daies at the leaſt, that he may liue verie temperately and with a more ſparing diet, for the abſtinence of thirtie dayes may eaſely be borne; neither ſhall he therefore become the weaker. For the decoction is able of it ſelfe to nouriſh and to maintaine, and alſo to cauſe fatneſſe, although he vſe onely Raiſons. Yea, and although alſo he be diſeaſed of a continuall feuer or conſumpcion. But he muſt vtterly be forbidden all other drinke, neither, although it ſeeme vnpleaſant at the firſt time, therefore is it not to be miſliked, for the third day, or at the fartheſt the fourth day, he ſhall finde it more pleaſant, and not to be leſſe eſteemed then any other excellent wine. Therefore we doe commit all the order of the diet to the counſell of the Phiſition. So that this is to be conſidered, that there is a great force in this drinke to nouriſh. And although otherwiſe the pacient haue a great lothſomneſſe, yet hereby a great deſire of meate is to be moued. Thirtie daies being finiſhed, the pacient may eate fleſh twiſe a day to the fortith day, it ſhalbe neceſſarie that the firſt thirtie daies continuing he ly ſtill in his bedde, but if he cannot endure ſo long, in the faire & warme

dales the third houre before none let him arise, but at euening let him goe to bedde, before he drinke the potion, and the clothes of the bed being handsomely layde aboute him, let him so kepe of the colde, but his chamber must alwaies be shutte, and a candle burning that the place may be kept warme, and the colde aire to be kept from comming in, a vaile being hanged before the dore, let him be suffered to vse no other meate if he desire to be healed. But the curing the Fistulae it selfe shalbe done throughly and finished with a plaister spred and layde vpon a linnen cloth or vpon lether, which notwithstanding must oftentimes euery day be made cleane, for that helpeth olde vlcers meruailously, and that is of this sorte.

Rec. Cerussæ.
Lithargirij. Ana. ℥ ij.
Olei comunis antiqui.
Aceti fortissimi. Ana. lib. ß.

Let them boyle with a soft or gentle fier stirring the same vp and downe with a staffe vntill it grow to a smal portion of a cerote. With this so small a portion of this Cerote being spred vppon a linnen cloth, the vlcer wilbe healed, which the pacient himselfe shall wipe and make cleane often times euerie dayes. By this meanes he that is cured although he be thus diseased of these Fistulaes shall come to be healthfull and well lyking, and also somewhat fatter. Although he were spent with the feuer Hetica, or consumpcion of the Lungs. And he shalbe as well as euer he was in his lyfe in the powers of all the parts of his bodie, and of all other organs or pipes nutritiues, spirituall, or animall.

¶ A Decoction or Apozema, for the wounds of the brest and Lungs, and for those that are in a consumpcion.

Rec.

Rec. Hordei mundati, contuſe.
Paſſularum mundatarum contuſarū. Ana. p. iiij.
Radicorum Bugloſſæ, contuſæ. M. iij.
Glyceryzæ raſæ, modice contuſe. ʒ. j. ℈.
Cardui Benedicti. M. ij.
Seminum Cumini. ʒ. ij.
Iuiubas. N. xx.
Prunorum. N. xv.
Radicum petroſelini, contu: M. j.

Let them be boyled according to arte, in viii. ℔. of raine water, to the conſuming of the third part, and lette them be ſtrained with a ſtrong expreſſion. To the which let there be added:

Penidiorum. ʒ. iij.
Sirupi Roſarum.
et de duabus radicibus ſine aceto. Ana. ʒ. iij.
Sacchari. lib. ſs.
Cinamomi. ʒ. j. ſs. fiat apozema.

Of the which let him take euerie day in the dauning of the morning vii. ounces, and as many at night, vntil it be all done.

This alſo is to be noted, that as often as the patient muſt drinke, there muſt be made a mouing and ſtirring of the Decoction in the veſſell, that that, which is ſunken into the bottome, may be mingled.

When the Decoction is done and drunke all vppe, lette ther be giuen him the Pilles of the maſſe of the aggregatiues and Agarick, that that, which is commoued and concocted, may be euacuated. For the daye following and afterwarde, lette there be hadde alſo in a readineſſe, a nother water with the which he ſhalbe made whole altogether,

and

and shall receue a very good estate of the bodie. The preparacion whereoff is in this sort.

Rec. Ligni sancti, id est guaiaci. ℥. viij.
Corticis eiusdem ligni. ℥. x.
Seminum cumini. ℥. j. ℔.
Glyseryze rase modicũ contuse. ℥. ij.
Passularum enucleatarũ contusarum. p. ij.

Let them be boyled in xii. lib. of water, and as many of very good wine to the third, then adde Hermodactilorum. ℥. ij. very well bruised, and being desolued in the same decoction, let them boyle a little, in the meane while, and lette them be remoued from the fier, and so left till the next day, then very earely let them be strained, first of the purer water, which is to be set aside in some vessell, this is to be giuen in stede of drinke at dinner and supper, the rest that remaineth of the same, let it be strained with a strong expression, and set a side in an other vessell. For of this euerie morning very earely the pacient must drinke vi. ounces, and as many in the euening: two houres after none, he shall vse ỳ former in stede of drinke at the table, & the same water which is to be made redie the second time, may haue the more force. Let water be powred through a collender to the lease that ramined of the first decoction which must be added and boyled together to the consuming of two poũd. For vnto this colature, ye must put to wine for the preparation of the second decoction.

Whiles the pacient drinketh this decoction, let him eate bread and raisons for eight dates & more, except he be weake, for this water doth much norish. After that he may eate flesh euery daye at dinner, at supper let him be contented with Raisons, vntill ỳ thirtith day. Then he may eate flesh twise a day, vntill the fortith day. If it be winter, he must not goe forth of his chamber, till the thirtith daye, which must be very well shut and kept warme with fier. By this remedie

the

the conſumed are healed, and ſuch as haue Fiſtulaes deepe in the breſt.

Annotations of the ſecond Chapter.

That kinde of Fiſtula which the Grækes call Surynga, is ſo termed for reſemblance it hath of certaine reeds or hollow canes: as ſaith Æginata, a Fiſtula is a hollow concauite or corner which in time is inuironed with a hard callus ſubſtãce, ſo that the parts once ſeperated, cannot be vnited. Galen in his little booke of Tumor vnnatural ſaith, that a Fiſtula for the moſt part happeneth of an impoſtume not well healed, & it may happen in any part of the bodie which drawe with them peculiar Symtoms, as Celſus and Ætius do teſtifie in the xiiii. booke. This author ſetteth forth onely the cure of thoſe Fiſtulaes which fall out by the ill handling & bad curing of wounds in the breſt.

Quod ſi nullum os.] If no bone.

The redy cure is of the ſimple fiſtulae, and lately happened in the fleſh, otherwiſe if a fiſtula haue hurt either a bone or a griſtle, or a muſkle, or if it light in any ioynte, or if it chaunce in the bladder, or in the Lungs, or in ỹ orifice of the Matrix, or if it happen on any principall veine, or that it pearce any bowell, it is euer very perrilous, and often times killeth the partie. As Paulus ſaith in his vi. booke and 78. Chapter.

Ex ligno ſancto,] of Lignum ſanctum, or Guaiacum.

This cure is approued and writ by Tagaultius, and ſerſenlie not without reaſon, for this kinde of wood hath a moſt manifeſt force in drying, and reſiſteth putrifaction of peculiar vertue, and hath a ſingular propertie in ſtrengthning the part.

All which Scopes and intentions are very requiſit in a filthie rotten vlcer of long continuance, as fiſtulaes commonlie are.

Ipsius fistulę curatio] of the cure of the same fistulae. The applicable remedies are verie many.

Which from Galen, Paulus Ætius, and Celsus may bée drawen. I will note vnto you the remedie that Hippocrates writeth in his booke of fistulaes. That the rote of Seselis applied, doth take away the callouse, which vertue Paulus imputeth to the rote of splondilion.

Hecteca febre et ptisi] of the feuer Hecticke, and the Ptisicke.

What the differences of these are, those that haue studied Phisicke can best discerne. I will onely add this ỳ an Ague is to the Ptisike alwaies associable, as Marasmus that kind of consumption followeth a Trophia a difect in nourishment as Galen in his booke de Marasmo hath set downe.

What farther this author doth promise, I neyther haue seene nor red protested by any other. For all men hold this generally, that that fistulae that is bredde by corrosion, or fretting, is vncurable, as Hyppocrates in his booke de Glandulis, and Galen in his fifth booke de methodo medendi doth report, that vnlesse this hurt receiue cure within three daies, the estate of such are thought desperate and pitifull.

Of the curing of the Canker happening in womens breastes, Cap. 3.

Cancers doe happen most especially to women, and to those aboue others that are barren eyther by nature or by election. Of which sort are Nonnes, & others that haue chosen a continent and single life, they doe happen also to men, but that seldome. The healing of these séemed to vs worthie to sette downe in writing in this booke, because it is a great deale more easie

eaſie to thoſe that ſhall know it well; then as the auncient writers haue ſet it forth, wherevpon this is a common ſong euerie where almoſt among all the Phiſitions of our time, that the ſecret or hidden cancer is not healed at anie time, but if it be to be cured, they iudge it neceſſarie to vſe the pallatiue cure, as they call it, and that it ought not to bee cut off, which thing if it had beene put downe in the cancer exulcerate, it had beene well ſpoken.

For to ſuch exulcerate cancers the pallatiue cure onely profiteth. For if they bee cured otherwiſe, a more preſent and aſſured daunger is to be feared. For they are wont to bee eaten away and conſumed a great deale ſoner by laying to medicines, eſpecially if corroſiue medicines be layd therevnto, or by any meanes it happen any bloud to bee powred out of them.

But to cure the reſt which are not exulcerate, it is not ſo hard a matter as they thinke which doe ſette forth nor teach no cure of cancers at all, nor ſhowe how they may bee drawen forth, whereas they may notwithſtanding bee drawen forth whole without any daunger, although it happen the ſame to be great.

But that cure of Cancers which is taught by writers, whereas their intencion is all about reſoluing the ſame, that is altogether without effecte. Which wee haue found verye often to bee in vayne, although wee haue beene diligent in preparing and practiſing the ſame with diuers reſolutiues.

Which ſort of remedies are taught vs of Vigo, and of Celſus, Guido, and others, wherefore howe ſuch manner of cancers maye without harme bee both drawen forth, and alſo throughlie cured. I thought it good to put it in writing for the behouſe of the common vtilitie, and this is the braefeſt order of curing which we ſhall teach you. Firſt of the whole curing of thoſe cancers which are not exulcerate, and ſecondly alſo of thoſe cancers which are exulcerate.

we will (with a verie excellent palliatiue cure) declare, whereby we haue long prolonged many men and women, and least they shuld for that cause perish, we haue taken deligent care, and inspecially a certaine man a priest we did so preserue aboue xx. yéres with this kinde of cure, that before he ended his life, he was thoroughlie cured. And when he deceased, he was more then foure score yéres of age, first at ỹ beginning, the most certaine signes of this disease are the encreasing of these cancers bigger and bigger, for when the same be first bred, they do not excéd the greatnes of a Chiche, but in a yére or two or somwhat more, they become greater and harder in féling.

There are other signes also set forth of writers which ye may séke for in their bokes. Therefore when wée will cut forth the Cancer, we must first of all prepare the diseased body with a purgation, ministring therevnto such Sirupes for foure or fiue dayes, whose nature is approued concoct, blacke, and adust colour. For of those humours doth this euill first grow and increase. After this some purgation is to be giuen which shal be iudged best to agrée with the complexion of the man. The third daye after the purgation, the second or third houre after dinner, lette two youlkes of egges with the whites be well beaten together, adding thervnto if you please a little Rose water. There shalbe also in a redinesse great plentie of plageants made of the most fine twoo of flaxe.

Furthermore, small Cusshions or Boulsters, with a roule or fillet fiue fingers broad, and a good porcion also of frise or dagswaine, and a great roulling nédle and a good strong thrid and that doubled. Let the pacient be laide bolt vpright either vppon cushions or else vpon a matris. Let there be vppon both sides two other men which maye holde his armes strongely, least by strength and striuing he be a hinderance to himself whiles he is in curing. Let ỹ Surgion sit ouer the man, & with his thighes hold in ỹ paciẽts thighes

his

his owne knées, being fixed and surely pitched vpon the matris whereon the man is laid, and let ỹ man be naked from the girdle vpward, and a linen cloth redie on both sides, vpon which the bloud may runne downe, but the Cancer it selfe hold fast with thy hands, which if it be against the nipple of the brest, it is to be turned aside warely, least the paps should perish when it is cut off, but if it be toward the armepit, it is to be diuerted also, least any of those muscles which rise from the arme-holes, should be perished, or hurt, but when the Cancer shall be thus ordered and caught fast with the left hande, let so much of the skin be opened with a verie fine Rasor, as the Cancer is, let the opening of the skinne be made in length, after that vpon the other side of the Cancer, let the flesh be cut away and seperated, but so the Cancer be not striken.

But if the bloud doe burst out, the place is to be stopped with a little round ball of silke, which (if it be néedefull to be done) let the one of them which holdeth his armes, kéepe downe with his finger, and parte the flesh from the Cancer on the other side. But this péece of worke requireth most spédie dispatch of the Surgion, yet notwithstanding ioyned with great diligence and héede taking, and materite, least he should offend in any thing vnaduisedly. But when the Cancer is detected on both sides, and parted from the flesh, let him be thrust through with a néedle and thred, let it be committed to one of them that standeth by, of whome it must be holden streite, lifting vp his hande, and to bée turned both on the one side and the other against that part which the Surgion cutteth. But when the Cancer shalbe well seperated on both sides from the other flesh, it is vtterlie to be cutte off from the nether parte, and that with the most expedicion that may bée, putting to our fingers, that the whole Cancer may be perceiued to bée cutte off, and nothing to bée left behynde. And that may be done verie well with that kynde of knife which

the Italian Surgions vse to open Apostumations, the fashion whereof is like the scarifying knife, but it hath a sharpe edge on both sides, but we must vse the edge that is bowed in, and hauing a most sharpe point, for that part doth more commodiously cut of those things which are beneath, and that is done with no hurt either of breaking out of the bloud, or any other thing, and we will that the operation be so swift that there be more delaye in thrusting the cancer through and in knitting the thrid, then in plucking out of the same. When the cancer is vtterly cut off and drawen away, we must search diligently that there be nothing left behinde in the body thereof, but it is so hard, that that thing is seldome to be feared, when all things are dispatched, let all the bloud which was in the wound be diligently wipte away, and forthwith put in Pleageants dipt in the white of an egge, but yet so that they be not to hard prested together, to augment the griefe of the pacient, neither is the place within wholely to be stopped with ouer thicke thrusting in of pleageants: then is the place artificially to be bound vp with conuenient rowling and boulsters.

The next daye after at the same time he is to be opened, & to be dressed with a digestiue, or with ỹ our balme whose effect is great to concoct, mundifie, and to enduce flesh, which is done by anointing the place with a fether gently, adding therevnto dried lints, yet not to hard prested together, that the flesh may by little and little grow together, and close vppe.

But aboute the wound it selfe, and on the pappe there must bee added a defencive confected of Rose water, ware and Bole Armoniacke, but with the vse of that Balme which wee haue tolde you off, the wound will most spedilie be cured, and the flesh brought ouer and healed, but vppon the Balme, wee put the plaister Basilicon spred vppon linnen cloth. At the last when the flesh shalbe sufficientlie enduced, the place is to bee dressed

with

with drie lints and Baſilicon layed thereon or the plaiſter called Leoninum, or of the plaiſter compounded of Gummj Elemij, but whatſoeur plaiſter it be, it is to be wiped and made cleane oftentimes euerie day, but for the vlcered Cancers there is no other cure but the pallatiue, for whatſoeuer thou ſhalt laye therevnto it will hurt greatlie, but in this kinde of Cancer this is the order of curing, let him which is troubled with this diſeaſe at certaine times in the yeare when it ſhall ſeeme good, be purged.

After that euerie moneth let him vſe two or three pilles purging blacke choler, in the night about that ſeaſon that hee goeth to reſt. But thoſe Pillula are beſt de fumarie, vel de Heleboro, vel de Lapides lazuli, vel Epithimi, vel Fetidæ, or thoſe which are de nitro ſet forth by Alexander Tralianus, for by theſe, the body is kept pure, and the humour is rather deminiſhed then increaſed, but in the wounde it ſelfe wee put vnguentum Pompholiogos, or that which is ſet forth of Iohn Vigo in his Antidotary, we vſe that with out lints ſpred vppon a linnen cloth, for we do find that the little thrides of the lint doe hurt, for if they cleaue ſomewhat to the wound, they make it bleede, & the ſame bloud doth hurt. Finally, this vnguent chiefliе is that which we haue alwaies founde moſt auailable for this purpoſe.

Rec, Olei Roſati, olei Omphacini, Ana, lib. ſs.
Sepi hircini, et vitulini.
Vnguenti Roſati, et populionis, Ana. ℥ij. ſs.
Succi acetoſie, Ana. ℥j. ſs.
Vini Granatorum, ℥ij. ſs.

Lette them all boyle with a ſoft fier euen to the conſuming of the ioyces and wine, then lette them be ſtrained, adding thereto:

Ceruſæ

Ceruſe.ʒ.ij.ℌ.
Lythargyri ʒ.v.
Plumbi vſti, Antimonij, ana.ʒ.x.
Tutię Alexandrinj.ʒ.j.ℌ.
Camphorę puluerizati.ʒ.j.
Cerę Albę.q.s.

And let there be made a ſoft plaiſter, that is to ſay the ware being molten with the oyles, and let the minerals be put in a cullender, driuing the ſubſtance of the vnguent, two houres with a peſtle in a leaden morter. And this is the beſt medicine of all others in this kinde of cure.

Annotations of the third Chapter.

That diſeaſe which is called the Leproſie, corrupting or infecting the whole body, if the ſame light in any one part of the body, it is termed a Canker. As Galen ſaieth in his ſecond ad Glauconem, you muſt vnderſtand that this name of Canker among Phiſitions hath diuers ſignifications, and beareth the name of two ſeuerall diſeaſes, namely a ſwelling Canker, as well growing in the outward part, as in the inward part of the body, lurking and as it were lingring. The other, is an vlcered Canker alwaies creeping, fretting and gnawing.

Of both theſe kinds this author handleth in this Chapter.

For both theſe kindes proceede of Melancholy, or of a Melancholy ioyſe much like as liées ſeeme to wine, and dregges to oyle, I meane the like difference and compariſon is betweene Melancholy in reſpect of pure blood. Galen in his xiiij. booke de Therapeutica, handleth this queſtion more largely.

Cancri

Cancri Feminis] Cankers to women.

That question is intreated off by Celsus, but cankers happen to those men chiefelie whose accustomed hemerhoids and purging of Melancholy, that way is surpzised, as Galen repozteth in his second booke ad Glauconem.

Vnde illud] where hence that.

It may seeme merualous wherefoze oz by that meanes the authoz should here seeme to alter the cure of both Cankers, as well vlcerate as not vlcerate. Foz the vlcerate canker requireth that maner of cure which is done by excision oz cutting out: The other nothing so, as Hippocrates teacheth in his vi. booke of Aphorismes. 38.

Foz saith he, it is better not to seeke to cure the Canker that lurketh oz lieth still, foz by curious curing of that canker, the partie most commonly is kilde. Whereas if they had beene let alone, life might longer haue beene pzotracted. Experience daylie confirmeth this very well.

Foz as Galen saith in his Comentary, it hath beene appzoued that those that haue attempted those cankers by sections, oz searing, hath rather stirred them to moze malignite, and so in shozt time hastened their endes.

Foz doth not our authoz cure those cankers which bzeede in the superficiall oz outward partes of the body by cutting. Which Auicen alloweth off & Galen before his time, but not the lurking oz hidden cankers; hee cureth in that manner.

Cura Palliatiua] a pallatiue cure.

We call a pallatiue cure. That wherein we pzesently haue respect vnto the paine. Foz sometimes the Phisicion must conuert all his indeuour to appeasing of the accident and simptoma, and not vnto the cause in cases of great extremitie. As Galen warneth, and I would haue that obserued which Paulus mencioneth in his 67. Chapter of his third booke.

That wee must minister medicines that asswage paine

in cankers that remayne in the inward part of the body) as the decoction of common Mallowes and Marsh Mallowes.

Namque huiusemodi cancris] for in such cankers.

Now the author handleth onely those cankers which lurke and are hidden in inward partes of the body as hereafter shall appeare.

Que ab auctoribus curatio cancrorum] what cure of cankers is appointed by authors.

For by reason of the thicknesse of the humor it neither can be repelled nor scattered. And so great is the malignite or venum of that desease, that gentle remedies can nothing preuaile. And vehement thinges rather prouoke it to more bitternes. As fat or lorde breake into flame, by furious and scorching fier.

Igitur vbi cancrum] when you will cure a canker.

Now the author goeth about to shew you, the maner of cure of that canker which is done by Chirurgery, which Galen alloweth in his xiiij. booke de Meth. meden: approued by his owne wordes as follow. If at any time you will goe about to cure a canker by Chirurgery, you must beginne by purging and auoiding melancholy humours. And when ye haue quite roted out the corruption of that humor, so that no part remaine thereof, and that some flux of bloud doe seme to follow, yet shall ye not stoppe it suddenly, but rather seme to presse or straine the partes nere adioyning, that the grose and thicke bloud may bee from them expelled also.

Now may ye cure other vlcers in like maner. It semed good to produce these places out of Galen, that the reader might vnderstand how ready the author coulde call these auncient authorities to memorie, that other Chirurgions might studie to doe the like.

Exulceratis cancris] in vlcered cankers.

Seeing we haue spoken already of those cankers which grow without any vlcer, it shall not be inconuenient if we

wée somewhat touch those that be contrary. In an vlcered canker beside the paine, the hardnesse, and the vlcered fretting humor, and the inequalities of vlcers that doe appeare yet there flowes from thence on euerie side both out of the swelling lippes, some ingratfull filthie corruption breed of the combining of many putrified humors, both fulsome to smell, and lothsome to behold. These things we must endeauour gently to shadow and lenefie, all those intencions wée must thus purpose. First purge melancholy with Epithemũ verie gently, then if yéeres and strength permit, drawe some bloud, and that discretly. Afterward, purge againe melancholy and that verie gently. All this done, procéede to stronger purgations.

Appoint a spare dyet, and of those thinges that are most opposite to melancholy. Administer to the partie the ioyce of nightshade or Diapompholigos.

Recepit olej rosacei]

This medicine Galen vseth against the vlcers called Achora, following therein the authoritie of Apolonius in his first booke de pedum doloribus. And Theodoricus hath vsed the same in cankers, whereupon this author reduceth it into his owne practise.

Of wounds in the bellie and the parts thereof, with penetracion and without. Cap. 4.

WHatsoeuer wounds are made in the bellie, which notwithstanding doe not hurt nor yet penetrate the members contained in ỹ same, those I say if they be rightly cured are without all daunger, except those which are taken about the nauell within two or three fingers breedth, to the which there may happen much hurt by reason of those eight sinowes which reaching to the Nauell, doe come

come through those places. And also those woundes which are taken in the hinder part of the bellie nigh the backe doe bring some daunger, although they doe not penetrate, for it may be that those Nerues, which haue their beginning from the Nuca be hurte. Therefore it shalbe wisedome to feare of such woundes, for they are wont sometimes to bring death. But of the other woundes, although they doe penetrate, yea and although they doe disclose the zirbe and bowells, so that the same be not perished, there is no daunger to bee feared, so that they be well cured, but when the members contained in the bellie haue receaued hurte, there is present daũger. Yet it doth happen oftentimes notwithstãding that many bee deliuered. Therefore of those woundes which haue brought no hurt to those partes, this is the cure. The bowells which doe appeare or hang forth, and the zirbe also is first of all to be washed with a decoction Vini Camomille, Melliloti, Absinthij, aneti, Rosarum. And afterward to be brought and reduced into their owne place, but the part of the zirbe which hangeth forth, is yet to be drawen further out somewhat, and vpon that part as it is equall with the skinne of the bellie, it is to be bounde fast with a sure thred, with that knot that is called Suillus, or the Swines knot, or the chitterling knot, for it is a very sure knot, the which doth not slip at any time, but aboue the knot let the zerbe be cut off halfe a fingers bredth, and let the section be cauterized with a hot iron vntill it almost touch the knot, and let it be put in againe straight waies, and some parte of the string be left hanging forth, but if the Orifice of the wound be somewhat great, let it be artificially stitched vp, leauing an orifice whereby the ligature may come forth, and the cure finished. But of the foure waies whereby writers doe teach how those parts called Mirach & Sipach, ought to be sowed vp, all that is most allowed of vs, and by daylye practise and vtilitie most commended, that is to say, that first Mirach and Siphach being thrust through

with

with ỹ nædle on thone part, Mirach onely be thruſt through on thother part, and let theſe thrée be faſtened with a knot, and then let the thrid be cut, and of that part where their worke is begun, let Mirach onely be thruſt through, Siphach being left, but on the other part Mirach and Siphach being thruſt through, let the ſecond knot be made, and the third ſtitch and then the fourth, and ſo forth vntill the worke be finiſhed. And ſo by this meanes Mirach and Siphach are ioyned beſt together, ſo that neuer afterward the bowells can ſtart forth any more vpon that part, which thing oftentimes hath bene founde to happen, except the cure be done, as we haue toulde you. When theſe thinges are thus dulie done, the white of eggs well beaten together is to be put thereto, neither ſhall it be nædefull to vſe any tent, the place whereoff that Ligature wherewith Zirbus is bounde vp together doth ſupply. But the next daye after the wound is to be dreſſed with a Flammula dipt in that our balme, whoſe force is to concoct, to mundifie, and to bring ouer the fleſh. Laying thereon the emplaiſter Baſilicon Maciſtrale or Minium, for both thoſe are very good. But this is to be conſidered both in great wounds, and alſo in ſmall, for thoſe that are ſomewhat narrow muſt be concocted and digeſted alſo as well within as without. But it ſhall not be nædefull to vſe either oyle of Roſes or any other oyle. The third day after or at the fartheſt the fourth day, the Ligature doth ſlake of his owne accord. And if then the corrupcion doe not abound, it ſhalbe ſufficient to vſe one of thoſe emplaiſters, if there ſhalbe any matter, it is to be wiped away oftentimes in the daye, and by this meanes the cure ſhalbe diſpatched within the xv. day, but in the very firſt beginning of ỹ cure, it ſhalbe conuenient to let blond, according to the diſpoſition or ſtate of the pacient, and to giue him Sirupi Roſarum ex infuſione, cum Aqua Plantaginis, & let the order of his diet be ſléder, w̃ a little bred, but not very much water is to be giuen him, & the ſame to be decocted with an hot glowing iron.

But if beſides the wound of the bellie, it ſhall happen any of the bowells to be broken, and the ſame of the ſmaller ſorte which are on the right ſide aboue the nauill, all thoſe things which ſoeuer they be, are iudged of all auctors deadly, and ſo for the moſt parte we muſt beleue, of the which ſorte it happened mée to haue one onely hetherto in cure, whoſe ſmall guttes were broken, but he dyed the fourth daye: but of others to whome it happened the greater guts to be periſhed, we haue cured three being wounded in the gut called Colon. And the fourth, the gut Longanon being hurt. Of theſe one had the gut Colon broken in three places, yet all of them by Gods help were reſtored before the twentith day. All theſe bowells we did ſowe vp with a nædle and thrid with that kinde of ſtitch which the glouers doe vſe. I did vſe alſo towards them all that kinde of curing which is deliuered vnto vs by Iohn Vigo, which we doe iudge beſt of all others if a man vſe it well and with a pleaſant delicate hand. We haue therefore followed all his precepts, this onely thing excepted, that wée haue giuen no meate, and haue vſed the Pocion onely ſette forth by him, for that wée did conſider thoſe whome we hadde in cure to be ſomewhat ſtrong and of a more luſtie nature, and able enough to abide from meate.

For out of Spaine we would not enterprize to vſe ſo thinne a dyet; where both the meates are weaker a great deale, and their bodies more delicate. And leſſe apt either to take much meate, or to take none at all. But the decoction is of this ſort.

Rec. Pomor. citonior. mũdatorũ et ſubtilite inciſorũ. N. iiij.
Caudæ equinæ, ſumach, myrtillorum. Ana. M. ij.
Roſarum p. ij. Baulaſtiarum. ℥. ſs.

Lette them be boyled in ſixtéene pounde of Raine water, to the conſuming of a third parte, then lette be added there-

thereunto:

Thuris, Maſticis, Sarcacollæ. Ana. ℥.iij. Croci. ℈.ij.

Then lette them be ſtrained with a ſtrong expreſſion, adding thereto:

Mellis Roſati colati, et ſirupi Roſati. Ana. ℥.vj.
Tragaganti pulucrizati. ℥.ſs.
Sirupi Mirtillorum. ℥.iiij. Fiat decoctio. S. A.

This Potion wée vſed for meate and drinke, and alſo for medicine to conſolidate the inward parts. On certaine of thoſe men wheras he nothing elſe for the ſpace of twelue dayes, did notwithſtanding eaſily beare it. After theſe things we did giue the broth of a bird boyled in the ſame water: many times we did alow alſo to the broth a little cromme or porcion of bread, (the Italians call it Panatella,) when we did perceiue it to be néedefull, by this meanes we did cure a certaine prieſt alſo, whiles he was in the Church receaued a wound with a Lance, méeting by chaunce certaine men which ſought another being their enimie, and lying hid in the temple, and thought the prieſt to be the ſame. But the wound was made in the bellie in the vpper parte on the right ſide.

Wée cured two alſo, one hauing his Liuer broken, the other his Splæne, and a third hauing his bladder broken which dyed the third daye. All the reſt by Gods help were ſaued, who himſelfe is the author and helper of medicine. But there ſæmed to vs a certaine thing worthie, which wée ſhould not paſſe ouer with ſilence. For it maye miniſter argument and matter to ſette forth the wiſedome and mercie of God, as all other things doe, which haue ſo great force of nature, and ſo great efficacie to be in his creatures.

There happened a thing at Guadalupa, I my ſelfe being preſét, in the yéere of our Lord God, 1516. And thus it was.

There

There came a certaine foolish desire vppon one of the seruants of that Monastarie, (who had the charge to keepe the Goates whiles he was in the fielde) to thrust into the conduite of his yarde a stalke of corne with the eare. The eare was now drie and all the corne beaten out, and he did shew me that whiles he did thrust it in, he felt no griefe at all, but when he would haue pluckt it out againe, he could not, because the beard of the eare being fastened in the flesh he was meruailously grieued, at the length he thought it better to thrust it all forward, then to draw forth ỳ part which was thrust in. And within few daies that it came through into his bladder. But when a whole yeere and a halfe he felt no griefe, he thought it conuerted into water, that he made. After that time he began to be troubled with an impostume in the left thigh. For the curing whereof he came to the hospitall of that Monasterie which was appointed for the curing of the poore. In which place whiles he was in curing, and the impostume was now ripe and opened of vs. It happened that vpon a certaine daye in the morning when we had made cleane the wound, by chaunce we saw a hull in the very vlcer, but I thinking the same to haue bene mingled in with the lints the day before, and so to haue sticken fast to the flesh, did cause it to be taken away with the Pullets, and at the last the stalke with the eare did most easely follow as I drew it. But all we the Philistions being amased at the straungenesse of the thing, and also others that stode by, wee could not gesse what that matter should meane, vntill that olde man being moued with our talke, lifting vp his head, & seeing the eare sticking in the forceps, said vnto mee. I my selfe did thrust it into my yarde, a yeere and a halfe since, and so declared all the whole matter, how it was done, and the times in which it was altogether thrust in: In which place great admiracion came vpon vs, and most especiall occasion to praise the diuine prouidence, for thus God prouided for the man, that the skinne of the bladder should be broken by

little

little and little, and ſo ſhould expell the eare from the bladder being broken, to the fleſh that was next, and after that the ſkinne of the bladder ſhould come together, and the fleſh being impoſtumated ſhould ripen, and the impoſtumation being ripe and cured, the eare ſhould come forth, and at the length within very fewe dayes the olde man ſhould be deliuered, for he was throughly cured.

Annotations of the fourth Chapter.

Thoſe wounds diſcuſſed which concerne the vpper belly, he hasteneth to thoſe which concerne the nethermoſt.

Hippocrates in his ſecond booke of the order of diet in ſharp and daungerous diſeaſes, deuideth the bellies into two, containing the vppermoſt by the Midriffe, the other, by the cell called Omentum. The learned Chirurgions deuide them into three, that is to ſaye the vppermoſt, the middlemoſt, and the nethermoſt. Whereof the firſt two agree with the other deuiſion, the third comprehendeth the ventricles of the braine. For this cauſe loke Alfonſus Ferrus, in his third booke de Scolopatorum vulneribus.

Ab huiuſmodi ergo.] These wounds muſt be deuided, as we haue done thoſe of the breſt. Either they doe hurte the inward parts or not. If the inward, the ſtomake, the liuer, ỹ ſplene, or ỹ bowels. If the inward partes be wounded they are very deadly, as witneſſeth Hippocrates in his vi. booke of Aphoriſmes, if the bladder &c. If thoſe inward parts be not hurt, although the wound be inward, it is leſſe daungerous. But if on the hinder part ther be any wound receaued that perceth inwardly, it is the more perillous, for the affinitie of the Vertebres, the Spine bone, and Nerues that ſpring from thence the caſe is not a like in the fore-parts of the bodie, all circumſtances conſidered.

Igitur eorumque.] Therefore of thoſe which.

This maner of cure is ſet downe by Albucraſis, and is very

very worthie of noting, that in all wounds it is very profitable that there be some flux of blood, saving onely those in the belly which Hippocrates excepteth in his booke of ulcers. Which place we thus expound, least we should seeme to speake that which is contrarie to our selues in our treatise of wounds of the brest. Hippocrates feareth least by the great plentie of blood which breaking forth of the orifice of the wound, should fall downe into the nether region of the belly, it should breede very many inconueniences. For as he saith in an other place, whensoeuer any vnnaturall issue of blood chaunceth to fall into the belly, the same must needes come to suppuration. For blood being out of the veines loseth both naturall qualitie and vertue, as Galen testifieth. Wherefore wounds of the belly are in that place to be vnderstode. Those which reach to deepely in any inwarde part, whether it is to be feared least the blood issuing will priuetly conuay it selfe. But those wounds that chaunce in any outward part of the belly, require no especiall cure, but must be heedefully loked vnto for feare of inflamation, & so must suffer a sufficient issue of blood as well as other parts, by which meanes they are safely cured and free from danger.

Victus autem ratio tenuis.] A spare kinde of diet. You must not onely obserue an order in diet, but also a reason of your medicines where in you may be directed by Galen in his fourth booke of Methode of curing.

Of wounds, simple and compound. Cap. 5.

All

ALl greene wounds generally in whatſoeuer part they are made, except thoſe which are made in the head, are wont to be cured of our vnexpert Surgions and practicioners after one ſorte and with like remedies, whether the ſame be ſimple or compound.

Yet I doe not deny but that there are in Spaine many learned Surgions whō the knowledge of the arte, induſtry, and faithfull dealing hath made worthie of all commendations, but all the reſt for the moſt part beſides theſe, doe vſe one order, all one faulues, and doe take one waie, which they think that by no meanes els any man may or ought to paſſe. That thing trulie commeth hereof, becauſe neither they vnderſtand thoſe thinges which they haue read, nor y^e account it good to aſke of them which doe vnderſtand, nether do they thinke it conuenient or honeſt to aſke counſell of thoſe that are better learned, neither to ſeeke to them that are more expert, and to folow them as guides. But oftentimes it commeth to paſſe that to ſuch kinde of men their cure doth not proſper according to their minde, in which thing when all there common remedies being aſſayed are in vaine, this one thing is a common refuge at the laſt for them all, that they ſend men awaie being ſpoiled of their mony, with a plaiſter of Diachilon which they call Sacrocium, as if they were vtterly whole.

And would to God the ſame reward of their vnperfect cure, did not paſſe the eſtimation of a moſt perfect cure: we haue ſeene many of that ſorte of men which do not ceaſe to ſet forth with great braggs ſuch their cures, or rather corruptions, declaring their names to whom they haue done the ſame. But the fault of this miſchiefe is in the publique Maieſtrates. But how all ſuch woundes are wont to be cured of them, is eſpecially to be noted of vs. Whether the wound therefore be made with ſword or lance, they diſpach their firſt cure with ſtitching.

but some of them are so hard hearted in this pointe, and so cruell, that they hurt more with sowing, then he that gaue the wound with stricking. For vsing grosse nædles they doe take more holde of the flesh then needeth a great deale, the orifices of the wounds being wrested from their course, they leaue mumled together after that they haue made their knotes. For the skin is by this meanes closed to the skin, but not the flesh to the flesh, because they place the skin in the midest betweene the flesh, and many times also they take vp the skinne so lightlie and from the very vttermost side, that the orifice of the wound doe not ioyne.

For the extreme partes being set together, the rest remaine hollow and emptie, by these and such like meanes, their first cure is alwaies finished.

But if it happen by chaunce that any bones be cut, albeit all be not losed, yet doe they vtterly drawe forth the same with no small griefe to the pacient, but with verie great hurt vnto him, abusing that sentence common among them (but not well vnderstode) to cut of the superfluitie. And also if any of the flesh be cut and yet not cleane cut off, they notwithstanding cut it cleane away, affirming that it is not to be receiued of nature, and especiallie if the wound be in the hand, although part of the fingers doe in some part cleane fast vnto the flesh and the bones being cut, they alwaies cut it off.

For they thinke that it cannot be by any meanes, that the bone being cut may grow together. And thus they vse their crueltie also, if the hand where it is anexed to the arme be cut or wounded, and yet not cleane stricken off or the foote, or any other of the members of the whole body. They make their second cure in all kinde of woundes with a digestiue of oyle of Roses and an egge. Furthermore the stitchings & sowings which are made of them in simple wounds they do so neglect, vntil they of thẽselues do breake out ẏ flesh, & so al wel by digestiues as with great abũdance

of

of oyle of Roſes, or oyle of wormes laid thereunto, and that many daies after their maner both with ſtitchings and ſowings, of a ſimple wound, they make a compound. And alſo with great detriment and loſſe of the ſubſtance, they bring vlcers. And for that cauſe alſo in the wounds which are cured of them in the face, there is a fowler deformitie left of the ſcarres, by reaſon of the ſowing then of the wound it ſelfe. But after that they haue vſed their digeſtiues ſo long together, that the place it ſelfe cannot onely be concocted and digeſted, but alſo doth beginne to putrifie, then they put to very much (yea ouer much) Mell Roſarũ to cleanſe the ſame, and power in thereof largely. They doe adde alſo lints with Baſilicon. But if the wounds (becauſe they are putrified being corrupted by them) are not ſufficiently nor ſone enough mundified with Mell roſarum, then it is a ſolẽmne matter among them to put thereto Vnguentum Apoſtolorum, being the verie laſt refuge of their blinde ignorance. And this they vſe a long time. But foraſmuch as the force and nature of this oyntment is hot, and exulcerating, and alſo to redy to eate, it cometh to paſſe that (the humor being drawen to much to the place) the woundes may rather bee called rotten and filthie then greene, and eſpecially if ſuch order of diet be giuen, as we haue vnderſtode to be giuen of many which were had in eſtimation, who whereas they had no certaine or conſtant eyther arte, or reaſon or knowledge of things wholeſome or hurtfull, yet following their owne wills, haue ſo wrought of themſelues, that the ſame partes where the woundes are, be inflamed, and in diuers other places doe chaune and breake forth, and ſo of a ſmall euill is made a great.

Therfore all greene woundes in what part of the bodie ſoeuer they bee made, be they great or ſmall, or elſe ſhalbe in the ioynt or in any other parte of the whole body, may be healed by that meanes which is ſet forth by vs, with little or no griefe at all to the pacient, and with little trouble

of the Surgion, and without any feare at all of hurtfull pangs, I trust that the knowledge of this thing inuented by vs to the vtilitie of men, & by very often experimẽts approued, shalbe well taken of all men, GOD the author of all good thinges enstructing vs, in finding out and disposing of which thing wée haue followed nature as our guide. If the wounde be small, and it shalbe thought necessarie that it bée closed with the office of the nédle, let the stitches bée made in fleshie places, and not in the sinewes, and by and by let there be laide thereunto the white of an egge vpon flax, but first the blood must be suffered to auoid forth, for that, if it bée not too much, is found to doe good, but in such small woundes, except they be in the ioyntes, ye must not put any linen cloth, but being sowed together and dressed with an egge, they must be well bound vp. But the next day they are to be cured in this order. (So it be not in the face, for we haue spoken of those things in their place) let the woũd be anoynted gently with a fether with that oyntment so often repeated of vs for the vtilitie of men, called Balsamum being melted. After that let there be laide on, the plaister Basilicon called Maiestrale, without any lintes, but spred vpon linen cloth, the discription whereof is in Iohn Vigo.

The next day following there shalbée found good matter, and perfectly wrought, and in this sorte shall the cure proceede vntill the flesh bée perceyued to be gathered ouer, and then let the stitches bée cut and plucked away, and it shalbe throughly healed with that plaister Basilicon being often times in the day made cleane and wiped, but if it shal séeme good, ye may vse that which is called the blacke playster. But if the wound be great, first of all it must be sowed vp in that order as we haue set forth. And in the lower part of the wound to leaue an orifice, whereinto is to bée put your flamula, dipt in the white of an egge, laying also on the wound linen clothes dipt in the same. But the next

day,

day, it ſhalbe vſed in this ſort: cut a veine on the contrary ſide, and giue him for the ſpace of fiue or eight daies following ſirupe of Roſes, with water of Planteine, and if the caſe ſhall ſo require, purge, let him vſe a thinne diet all thoſe dayes, as Raiſons, Almonds, and a little bred, roſted Apples, or the Apples called Pepins, which thou mayeſt giue him raw alſo, and other meates of like ſortes, but giue him water decoct with Barly, and put in the decoction Aniſe, and let him drinke after dinner and after ſupper onely. But if the man ſhalbe of a weaker nature, he may eate once a day of a Cockrell or a Pullet. But the curing of the wound is of this ſort.

First of all, let there bée laide thereto plaiſters which the nert day after they ſhalbe drie, and cleaue faſt, let them be ſowed together, and at the ſecond you ſhall vſe your flamula dipt in that our Balme liquified, and put into the orifice which is left for the purging of the wound, laying thereon the plaiſter Baſilicon ſo often recited, being ſpred vpon a linen cloth, or that plaiſter which is called Gracia Dei. And ſo let the cure procéde vntill the ſeuenth or eight day. For in this time the concoction, cleanſing, and bringing together of the fleſh, is wont to be finiſhed. Dry ſtitching

But when the fleſh is brought ouer, and the brimmes of the woundes doe conioyne on both ſides, we remoue the plaſters, that which remayneth in the cure, wée finiſh with a plaiſter of Sinople, or the blacke plaiſter, or of Leonine coulour ſo called, or which is beſt in this kind, with like portions of blacke and Leonine mingled together. And ye muſt cleanſe the wound and plaiſter tenne or twelue times euerie day, according to the quantitie of the matter that is made, but the ſkarre is to bée couered, as it is accuſtomed with the pouder of burnt Alome, and dry lintes.

And when the ſkinne is nowe perfecte, and the ſkarre abated, it ſhall bée conuenient to comforte the place with the plaiſter called comfortatiue, which is deſcribed of Iohn Vigo

Vigo in his Antidotarie, for that doth greatly availe in this behalfe, which thing Oxcicrotium commonly in vse to them all doth not performe. Therefore in that order which wee haue taught you, all woundes as well the small as also the great, are most easilie cured, without much inflamation of the member.

Neyther is it needefull to anoynt the member with oyle of Roses, or with any other oyle at all. For as I haue sayd, there is no cause to feare any ouermuch inflamation. But in the beginning of the cure, it shalbe expedient to lay thereunto a defensiue of Bole Armonicke, or a linen cloth wet in vineger, adding thereunto a double quantitie of water, and when that is dried vp, it must be wet agayne.

If the wound bee made in the sinowie places, as are the handes, the feete, the ioyntes, or the heades of the muskles, then is it to be cured in this sort. Assone as ỹ greene wound shall come to your handes, and ye shall finde that there is too much bloud issued out of the wounde, let bee spred a linen cloth vpon the veines, and pressing your finger, let restraint of the bloud be made so long vntill it be stayed. But if ye perceiue that it hath bled as yet but a little, it is profitable that ye let it issue a little more.

We haue learned that as well by experience, as also by the authoritie of Auicene. Peraduenture saith he the course of bloud, in moderate quantitie is expedient in vlcers, for by this meanes the member is not inflamed. Let the woundes after this be set together with needle and thred, but yet so that the needle bee not thrust in deeper then is sufficient, nor yet too much of the skinne taken vp, but let them so agree, that the commissures may fitlie bee conioyned.

But if any of the sinewes be cut, let thẽ be ioyned & aptly set together, but so that they be not touched of any needle. For ther is danger of most certain griefe in ỹ part, and also a conuulsiõ especially to be feared, he shal neuertheless be cured, nay,

nay, the member therefore ſhall leſſe eſcape if the ſinewes be ſowed. And ſome ſmall orifice is to be left beneth wher you may vſe your flamula dipt in the white of an egge: but vpon the verie ſtitches let there be layd peeces of linnen cloth dipt in the whites of egges, and ſo bound vp. But if it be the hand or the finger, ſome flat thing is to be made fit in ſuch wiſe that the member it ſelfe may be left ſtretched forth, notwithſtanding the wound being made, in the lower part, nedeth not any flat thing or table, but the member is ſo to be ordred, that it be ſuffered to be a little pluckt in, & the hand halfe cloſed together. For by this meanes the ſinewes which are beneath ſhall more eaſely ioyne one to another, for the hand being ſtretched out, they neither can be ioyned nor yet made agreeable one with another.

Furthermore the letting of bloud, which ſhall ſeeme neceſſarie, is to be procured, and the member it ſelfe, becauſe it is ſubiect to fretting and ſuffering of griefe, becauſe the place is full of ſinewes, is to be prepared with this defenſiue.

Rec. Olei Roſati, et Myrthini, Ana. ℥.ij.
Olei Camomillini. ℥.j.
Boli Armoniaci, ℥.ij. ℈. et cum cera. q. ſ. fiat Em:

This is to be laide to, that it be diſtant from the wound foure fingers, but beneath there is none to be laide to. For they which ſhall lay any to beneth, ſhall erre greatly. After this the wound is to be bound vp as we haue taught you. That oyntment of Balme ſhall addreſſe the ſecond cure, a little linnen cloth dipt in the ſame, and put in by the orifice, and the whole wound anointed with a fether with the ſame Balme liquified. And vppon all this a cerote to be put being ſpred vppon ſomewhat a broder portion of linnen cloth, in which kinde and alſo in others, we finde this of all others to be a moſt preſent remedie.

Rec. Olei Rosati, Violati, et Cammomillini. Ana. ℥.ij.
Axungie Galinacei.
Medulle Crurium Vituli. Ana. ℥.j.
Vermium Terestriũ, Vino Nigro Lotorum. ℥.ij.
Butiri Recentis. ℥.j. ß.
Mucilaginis Althee. lib. j.

Let them all boyle together to the consuming of ℈ mucilage, then let them be strained adding thereunto.

Lythargirij Subtiliter Triturati. ℥.v.
Minij. ℥:vj. et cum a cere albe. fiat Eempl.
cum Terebinthinæ. ℥.ij. ß. Masticis. ℥.j. fiet.

It is very profitable for all grene woundes. And by this meanes the corrupt matter is best concocted, and drawen forth, and the flesh at length againe without any daunger or displeasure of violent pangs, and without all ranckling also of those parts where the wound is made. When the wound shalbe now sufficientlie mundified, and the flesh well brought againe, let there be put to the blacke plaister, or the Leonine plaister, or both commixed together: which is to be made cleane oftentimes euery daye. And by this meanes the skinne is conioyned most easily, and also most spedely brought together.

I thinke it good also to adde the composition of those plaisters, which are so greatly commended and alowed of vs.

Leoninũ Emplastrum.

Rec. Ceruse. ℥.iij.
Olei Rosati. lib. ß.
Vnguenti Basiliconis. ℥.j.

Let

Let them all boyle together with a ſoft fire to the point of a cerote, after that let there be added, Veridis eris puluerizati. ℥. iij. And let them boyle againe vntill they receaue a yelow coulour or ſomewhat Lion tawny red, and ſo make vp your Cerote.

Rec. Lythargirij. lib. j. Olei Antiqui. Aceti fortiſsimi. Ana. lib. iij. Emplaſtrũ Nigrum.

Let them be mingled in Caccola, vntill they be thick, and afterwards let there be made a plaiſter at the fier, but after the wound is healed, the member is to be comforted with the plaiſter comfortatiue, whether it be the hand, or any ſuch place, or any part that nedeth ſtrength or reſtitution, we are able to report that this plaiſter which we worthely call the Comfortatiue plaiſter, and which we haue vſed this fortie yeres and more, is verie profitable both for this kinde, and alſo for curing of fractures and diſlocations, and to eaſe the griefe of all the members.

The deſcription whereof ye ſhall finde in the ende of the booke.

Annotations of the fifth Chapter.

Our author here ſeemeth to agree with the Arabians in diſtinguiſhing a wound from an vlcer, for they will haue a woũd to be a freſh ſolution of continuite, blouddie and without any matter.

An vlcer is termed to be a ſolution of continuitie, conioyned with matter. As Auerroiſe ſaith in his ſecond and third booke, but the Grekes and thoſe that haue interprited their workes in Latin doe confound thoſe two ſolutions of continuite, and would haue them ſignifie both one, as

the diligent reader may more playnely obserue. The differences of wounds are to bee noted from the diuers manners and meanes of solutions of continuitie which Auicene handleth more at large in his second booke, &c.

Those will I rehearse that belong to the absolute explication of this Chapter. Woundes are deuided according to the partes that they light vpon, as Galen in his third booke of compendious arte doth write. For some be in those partes which by kinde are a like, and some in those partes which by kinde are differing as our author particularly maketh mention of both partes.

They are eyther reconed of by the subiect in which they be, as Galen in his iij. booke de Meth med: by which meanes that wound is called simple wherevnto there is neyther sickenesse nor accident adioyned. Contrariewise that wound is called cõpound which hath any of those accidents adioyned which frõ the other are seuered, as in the iij. booke de Meth Med: more plainelie doth appeare. Some times woũds take their names from the quantitie of that which is deuided or cut, and those woundes our author handleth also, but more largely we haue entreated of them in our annotations of woundes in the head.

Secundam curationem] the second cure.

Simple woundes doe not desire those kinde of medicines which doe so much conglutinate, as the compoundes doe, they require verie drying as Hippocrates in his booke of vlcers saieth.

Prius sanguis profluere] first suffer the bloud to issue.

In the cure of these woundes the authors purpose is to vse drying medicines and to forese by all meanes possible, that no inflamation doe follow, where if any such thing fall out, it will keepe the wound from healing. Which our author regarding, is of this opinion, that the bloud if of it selfe it doe not issue, must bee forced eyther out of the wound or of some part neere vnto it.

For

For he thought it would so come to passe that if the impedimentes were taken away which by accident might hinder, the wounde will the soner be healed. Which opinion not onely Hippocrates was of, but also the best learned and wisest authors besides in his time.

Si forte magnum vulnus] if happely the wounde bee great.

Great and daungerous woundes are by Galen deuided into three kinds, in his.4. booke de Meth Med: either for the vehemency of the passion, or for the excellency and principall vse of the part affected, or for the virulency or venemed humor that haunteth the wound, as commonly those woundes be full of, that chaune in any ioynt: a great wound as our author saieth with Galen, where the strength is verie great of the partie, sheweth that it is necessary to let out more bloud, although he that is wounded make no great showe of abundance of bloud.

Not onely for that, least the parte wounded or any neare about should be affected with any inflamation, but that the vehement recourse of the bloud haunting to the place might be diuerted, and the extreme flux appeased.

Postera autem die] for the other day.

Neither it is necessarie in all woundes to open a veine, for Hippo. saith, it needeth not in woundes of the head. The reason thereof is in our booke of Annotations out of Hippo. declareth. And our author seemeth to passe ouer his speeches vnto compound woundes, because they are commonly eyther with payne or inflamation conioyned.

But whether they haue either one or both of those, Phlebothomy is verie necessarie.

Purgato] purge.

And that with a medicine verie easie and gentle, that may agree to the proportion of the humor in the body and member wounded.

Si in locis nerubsis vulnus] if the wounde happen in

sinowie partes.

These kinde of woundes require a more exquisite cure the nother, as Galen in his vi. booke de Therapeutica, and Auicen in his fourth booke of medicine doth set downe. Verily these kinde of wounds require a most diligent care in the curing, for the nerues or sinowie partes being wounded or prict by reason of their nicete and sharpenes in feling are easily inflamed, and some vexed with payne, whereupon spring convulsions and feuers, yea and many times rauing and dotage, for that there is so great a communitie and affinetie betweene the nerues and the brayne, as Galen reporteth in the third booke of the arte of Medicine. The cure of these kinde of woundes is common with the other, this onely excepted, that the payne requires the counsell of some learned Phisition to appease the same.

The intencions are to remoue all outward mishapes that may chaunce to reconsile the lippes of the wound that already deuided, and those once brought together, so to retayne and keepe. The fourth intencion is to preserue the part hurt, that the substance thereof decay not. The other circumstances are more at large to bee obserued out of the author.

Of vlcers, and of the cure of the same. Cap. 6.

THere are verie few Surgions which will take vpon them to cure olde vlcers, and many there are which know not the meanes to cure the same. And among these there are many which when any such vlcer shal come to their hands, doe counsell him that is the patient, in any wise not to bee cured, and they bring this reason for to perswade them, that it will come to passe if the vlcer shalbee healed, and shut vp where as it is so olde, the humor which was wont to issue and clense out of that part, running

running into ſome other part of the body, would hurt a great deale more, and cauſe the patientes death. Which their opinion and minde leaneth vpon none other thing then vpon ignorance of the cure, for although it were true that the humor which doth flow and come to the part being turned another way, were verie hurtfull, yet herein they doe greatly erre, becauſe they thinke it may be poſſible that the vlcer may bee made ſounde, the humor being not firſt purged and corrected. For except the humor bee purged, ſo that it bee made to forſake the part which it hath kept ſo many yeeres, and except alſo it be corrected with other good meanes and remedies, the vlcer it ſelfe cannot in any wiſe be brought together and cloſed vp. And if it be ſhut vp, it breaketh out againe of freſh.

For whatſoeuer ſuperfluous and hurtfull humour is in the bodie, is expelled and ſent forth from all other ſtronger partes of the body, to that which is weakeſt and feebleſt of all the reſt. And this is ſufficient enough to reproue them which are of this opinion.

There is alſo another kinde of Surgions which are called practicioners (like vnto our Engliſh runagates, whereof there bee ſwarmes in euerie countrie which M. William Clowes in his worke de Morbo Gallico hath verie well ſet forth in their coulours.

And alſo M. Iohn Hall of Maidſtone in his expoſtulation annexed to his tranſlation of Lanfracke, with diuers others, although to ſmall purpoſe) theſe I ſay after their order wander from place to place, doe followe an other way fitter for their owne priuate gaynes, then for the commoditie of the pacient.

For there is no kinde of vlcer offered vnto them, bee they neuer ſo cancerous or filthie, or elſe vtterlie incurable, which they will not bragge and promiſe to bee verye eaſilye cured and in a very ſhort tyme. And perſuading a certayne time to finiſh their cure, and that not long.

First

First of all they doe agrée with the pacients for the price, and require thone halfe of their mony agréed vppon to prepare their Oyntments, and other things méete for the cure, which whē they haue gathered together, they goe their waies to another place (without either leaue of host, hostesse, or pacient) giueing no remedie to the pacient. And all these euills onely ignorance causeth. But if any of these (beyng of loyterers) doe endeuour to bring any such thing to passe, they all take one waye, and generally they heale all kindes of wounds with like remedies. Wherefore we think that we shall doe a thing worthy our trauell, if we shall set forth that meanes whereby such vlcers are wont to be cured by vs, which is now to vs knowen with continuall and most certaine vse.

We haue therefore determined that the vniuersal nature of vlcers is completid in foure intencions, chiefely the vse of purging, being obserued. For this part is alwaies most necessarie, and not once, but oftentimes to be called vppon, and besides that a moderate order of diet with cōuenient meats and drinks ought to be had. But the intencions are these, first of all, the vlcer (if the matter require) is to be digested, that is to say, we must vse méete digestiues, as in a sinewie place, an egge and Turpentine, but in fleshie places, oyle of Roses and an egge. But we must take héede that this which we call digestion, be not prolonged to long a time, it shalbe sufficient so long to haue digested the vlcer vntill there be confected verie good and laudable matter, white and of one equall substance. But the second intencion is finished with mundification, but this mundification diuers abstersiue remedies according to the sundrie constitucions of the vlcers doe bring to effect. For all remedies are not méete for all vlcers. But the third intencion is accomplished by incarnacion, and conuenient bringing on of flesh, & the fourth intencion by consolidation, but to this thing there is néede of diuers & sundrie things according to the diuers & sundry

natures

natures of the vlcers, and affections of the same. Yet notwithstanding this is a common thing to all vlcers after the minde of Galen, that at all times they require dryng medicines and abstersiue. For all vlcers generally doe abound with a double fault of humidite, thone humidite is grosser, and thother more subtile and thinner. These faults except they be corrected, the vlcers cannot be healed.

It is a great matter also to take hede least such dryng medicines which are nedefull in the curing of vlcers be not to hot, least that part be ouer heated, of the excessiue distemperature. Whereof this shalbe the signe, the same place wherewith the vlcer is inclosed to be inflamed, redde, or wanne couloured. And it is no lesse to be eschewed that we vse not ouer colde medicines, if any such of necessitie must be applied. For the native coulour being debilitated with this kinde of medicine, is an occasion of the corrupcion of the member and vlcer. And of that thing this is a token, that the verie coulour about the Vlcer is more blacke and darcker.

Furthermore, there are many kindes of all these vlcers, for some are corrosiue, some virulent, some rotten and corrupt, and some also filthie, and many hollow, and some verie grieuous, and many other sortes of vlcers there are besides these which we reade off, and know by experience.

It is also nedefull for the Chirurgion that he auoyde paine, (or as much as in him lieth to cause any paine.) Take hede (saith Auicene,) of griefe, because nothing doth so greatly cause impostumation. Therefore he must take hede that he cause no griefe to the pacient, neither with his medicines, neither yet with his hands. Wherefore we, since we practised this arte, did at no time vse any kinde of cauterizing, because to whatsoeuer place such things be applied, they doe cause no small griefe. Of the griefe ensueth an attraction, of the attraction there followeth a debilitie of the same member, and an affection of an euill qualitie, by reason of

to great and hurtfull abundance of humours cõflowing to the same place. Therefore in such corrosiue and virulent vlcers, this is the order which we commonly obserue. First the pacient is to be well purged, then ỹ vlcers (if they be not olde) but are beginning of one yére or lesse time, are to bée mundified with that pouder of Iohn Vigo, which pouder we vse many dayes once euery day, putting thereto lintes and vnguentum Basilicon layed vppon. But if the vlcers be hot, vppon the pouder and lintes we vse the oyntment Lythargirium, and we vse this pouder so longe till the vlcer be purged and mundified which the very sight of the flesh and the coulour doth easily shew. For the coulour in ỹ flesh is read and shining, and in the which there appeareth a certaine grained thing to the likenes of the graines of a Pomegranate. And there is séene also matter and that pure and good. Furthermore it is knowne also by this token, when the plaister is remoued from the vlcer, if the pouder doe cleaue fast to the vlcer together with the lintes, and the matter that issueth forth be little or none at all, and be like the thin spittell, that thing is a signe of mũdifying and cleanes in the vlcer. When the vlcers are ordered in this manner, we doe put thereon the plaister called of vs Leonatum spred vppon cloth, the pouder whereof is such, that if ther remaine any filthinesse behinde, it doth purge it forth, nor yet doth suffer the flesh to grow any farther then is néede, & also doth mervailosly cicatrize the vlcer. This is to be wipte & made cleane oftentimes in the day, but especially if it draw much corruption from the vlcer. But generally this cerote doth helpe colde vlcers, or placed in a cold part of ỹ bodie. But if ỹ vlcers be hot, in stéede of that cerote we applie the black plaister, which is the very best surely in this kinde. And it shall auaile also to wipe ỹ often times. But if ỹ flesh ware proud, cast on the pouder of burnt Allum, putting thereto lints, but what day we vse the pouder, we dresse ỹ vlcer that daye but once. And by these meanes the vlcers which are neither olde

wox hard, are wont to be cured. But if ſuch kinde of vlcers be olde, cruſtie, or of an euil affectiō, & be in men of an euel temperature, they wilbe hardly healed by theſe meanes which I haue ſpoken off. But if that fall out, it will aſke a longer time, eſpcially if they growe of the frenche Pore, as the moſt part of them commonly doe. Therefore the ſureſt meanes to cure ſuch kindes of vlcers, is to vſe burning and cauterizing, all the corrupt fleſh being firſt cut off which is in them, but the hidden cauernes (if there be any) muſt bee made manifeſt and opened, and the vtter partes of the vlcer cut awaie. Neither is it nedefull to the diſpaching of this matter, that the pacient be either bound or holden of many, but in this order it ſhalbe expedient for you to doe. Whether the vlcer be in the ſhinne or in any other part, the bodie being with ſome commodius medicine purged, let the man that is the pacient be ſet downe in ſome long ſeat, (as on a forme or ſuch like) the legge whereon the vlcer is, being layd along vppon the ſeat behind the pacient, let another man ſit downe, on whoſe legges the pacient may lye with his head, his necke, and his ſhoulders, and let him haue his armes to holde, and let a third man ſitte downe vppon the thigh of the pacient, & hold his legge with his hands, and there ſhall nede no more. But let the cauterizing inſtrument be an inch thicke made in the facion of an Olive bone which are called Oliuaria. With the which the vlcer is to be cauterized, as much as ſhalbe thought good. But in ỳ end we muſt vſe another third kinde of cautery iiii. ſquare like a dye, greater alſo then ỳ others, wherwith the ſides & all the partes in the ſame are to bee coeuened and made plaine. When this ſhalbe diſpatched, let there be applyed to the vlcer, a great many peces of linnen cloth dipt in the white of an egge and oyle of Roſes, and vppon the ſame ſtuphes or boulſters ſoked in Oxicratum, (that is water and vineger ſodden together) & preſſed forth with your hāds, let thē be put thervnto, but on ỳ very mēber on ỳ vpper part of ỳ

vlcer let there be put a defensiue of Bole Armoniacke, oyle of Roses & ware, or in stede of that, linnen threé or fower fould doble and steéped in Oxcicratum and prested forth, which when it is dryed vp, is to bée wette and applyed againe. The day next after these thinges are done, the white and yolkes of egges beaten and mingled together in the which let ther be a great many péces of linnen cloth dipt and layd on the vlcer, adding therevnto also as wée haue saide before a defensiue. But we do vse this medicine two daies onely. After that let there be applied vnto the vlcer twise euery day Butter spred vppon a linnen cloth vntil ỳ escar be remoued, when the escar is taken away, we must vse digestiues to the concoction of the matter, if the place be fleshie, the digestiue is made of oyle of Roses and the yolke of an egge, but if the place be sinowie, ye shall put thereto Turpentine. And in fower dayes at the furthest the wound is well digested, which afterward is purged with the pouder of Iohn Vigo. For the same pouder doth mundifie conueniently the groser and thinner matters, and that is done without any griefe, if the pouder be made according to arte. We put vppon the pouder drye lintes, and we adde therevnto vppon the vlcer, of the Cerot of Sinople. For that, or in the stede thereof Basilicon is best and méetest in this kinde. But after the vlcer is sufficientlie mundified, that our plaister called Leonatum shalbe verie good both to bring on flesh, and to Cicatrize, adding the pouder of burnt Allom. When ỳ flesh shal now be growen out, lay theron pure lints, & vpon that the cerot Leonatum. And to that purpose also the blacke plaister is very good. For both these do meruailously mundifie, & bring on good flesh, & both if thou doe applie them must be clensed oftentimes in the day. Finiallie putrified and rotten vlcers are cured verie well also with cauteries and in short time. All rotten and superfluous flesh which is found in them being first cut away, as we haue declared in the former order of curing.

For

For the power of ỹ naturall fire doth bring many profitable thinges to passe in such kinde of cures, (for the potenciall fier is of farre lesse & worse efficacie then ỹ natural fier & in ỹ meane time of greater hurt, & the cause of greater distẽperature which we do lesse allow) for ỹ griefe ỹ procedeth frõ ỹ potẽcial fier is both more grieuous, & also of lõger cõtinuãce. But the griefe that is receiued of the naturall fier is vehement, but it doth so long onely endure, as it doth in acte burne the member; which commodities of the naturall fier, haue ben trulie obserued of vs. For it doth verie greatly cõforte the member to the which it is applyed, and correcteth the ill affection that is bred and reliant in the same member, and doth rectifie the complection; also doth keepe vnder and restraine the corruption that it shall proceede no further. Furthermore it sucketh and drieth vp the euill and corrupt matters and fluxes, finally, it extinguisheth venum, and enforceth venemous fluxions to issue forth, as in the raging Carbuncle it commeth to passe. And in the cancers, if that which is euill and dead be cut away.

And the place burnt with an actuall cauterie, that which is of an euill and corrupt affection in the member, is deuided from that which is good, and the member it selfe is made more lustie and of a better disposition, and the same is done also in vlcers where the bone is corrupt, the which if thou doe burne, it doth deuide by nature all that part of the bone which is corrupted, from that which is sound. The viii. effect of the first is, that it restraineth that fluxion of blood which the eschar maketh. The viii. vse is, in the opening of cold impostumations, for the fier of the actuall cauterie doth corroborate and encrease the native heat of the members in which the impostumes be. The ix. vse of fier, (being taught by Mesue and Arnould) hath bene obserued of vs by often experience to turne away those fluxes or rumes which some times descend from the head into the eyes, and the breast, for that is presently done with a cauterie in vse in the coronall

comissure, or with a hot needle drawing a drifle by ꝯ hinder part of ꝯ necke, aboue the nuke. But the tenth vse of the fier, is to amplifie any fistulae, and to take away any callosite or hardnes. The xi. is of power to conforme rounde and hard vlcers into some fashion more apt for the cure. By the xii. also if ther be any superfluous or ranke flesh in the vlcer, it is burnt out with the fier in good order, defluxions also which are wont to troubte the eyes are staied, the temples being burnt with a cautery. And finally if any euill or hurtful humor doth corruptly flow out of one place into another, is turned another way very commodiously with the fier.

What things we haue knowen and obserued of the vse of fier, partly by reading of authors, and partly by long experience, we haue thought it good to put it downe in writing in this place, because we were desirous both to prouide for the necligence of some persons, and throughly to satisfie the reasons of this cure.

Annotations of the vi. Chapter.

When our purpose was and should haue béene to speake of woundes, we fell likewise into the discourse of vlcers & their natures, now therefore it shalbe sufficient to expresse and declare that they, as other kinds of imperfections or passions vnnaturall haue their double cause, antecedent as they terme it, & coniuncte. As for example, in the ill ordering of a wound oftentimes there remaines an vlcer. Or if by great disorder in diet it fall out in any one member that an vlcer breake out, the same distemperature of Galen is called in many places the coniunct cause, which the Arrabians doth call the malignite or ill disposition of complexions.

Vniuersam igitur vlcerum curationem] Therefore the generall cure of vlcers.

Many thinges may here be spoken of vlcers, and of their

cure

cure which are verie largely expressed by Galen, in his third and fourth booke of the Method of curing, wherevnto I referre the reader. For the manifold differences of vlcers, and the diuersitie of causes, with the variable manner of curing the same. Cannot in this compendious treatise be expressed, nor yet perfectly be shewed.

Purgationes omnino] wholie purging medicines.

For the most part these be the causes of difficult and rebellious vlcers in cure, either the bad disposition or distemperature of the flesh, in the which vlcers doe light or chaūce, or the bad qualitie of the humor that haunteth the same place, or the abundance of humors that haue their recourse thither. All which causes although they cannot quite be taken away with purging, it certainely they may thereby bee much deminished and impaired.

Quarta porro consolidando fit] the fourth intention is accomplished by consolidation.

And because the superfluitie that aboundeth in vlcers is of two kindes, I will note vnto you that the thinnest is called Sanies. The other which is more thicke, is called Sordes.

Which two excrementes or superfluities, require a double cure, for by the thinne matter, the vlcer is made moyst, the cure whereof requireth drying medicines. The other thicke excrement makes the vlcer filthie which craueth the helpe of mundifiyng or clensyng medicines.

Multa preteria] many besides.

Our author handleth those vlcers which bee called venemous or poysoned, all which Galen termeth hard to receaue Cicatrise.

For in trueth they are merusilous harde to bee cured they bee so intricate, so ill disposed, so rebellious, all which when they ware some-thing olde, they are counted past handling, and without hope. The perfect definition and the best opinions of all these vlcers is to bee founde in

Galen

Galen in the iii. and fourth booke of his method of curing. In Celsus, & Ægineta. If I shoulde speake my opinion of those vlcers which Auicen termeth hard to be healed, I thinke with him that they haue some obscure and hidden malticious propertie. For saith he, they be not rotten vlcers, nor fretted, nor yet crāping or straying. But they be as of neyther disposition playnely, sometimes closing, and sometimes kindling a new venome, sometimes opening them selues, and breaking out a fresh.

Of hollow vlcers and their cure. Cap. 7.

THe hollow vlcers so called, come oftentimes of swelling contrarie to nature, and by some great impostume which being suffered to ripen to much, are opened either with the knife or with the cauterie, & a tent of linen dipt in the white of an egge is put in, and then a digestiue of the yolke of an egge, and oyle of Roses is daylie applied, besides this to mundifie the vlcer, tentes of linen cloth fully soked with Mell Rosarum are thrust in, the oyntment Basilicon, or some other of those which are in vse put vpon, but they are dressed euerie day once, or at the most twise, but when he is dressed, the tents being drawen forth, and the matter which is within being expurged, they are stopped againe, and this manner of dressing is so long delayed, vntill all being wearie, the patient is left vnhealed. Whom y they may leaue with some honestie, an emplaister of Diaquilon or of some other is put thereon, whereas they are plainely ignorant, whether the one or the other doe hurt, or helpe. And by this meanes perfect health is promised to the patientes being commaunded to clense and wipe the same twise a day.

Some vlcers being ordered by this meanes are seldome cured, and some are protracted aboue a whole yere. But such

ſuch hollow vlcers are made ſometime of grēne woundes, and prickings of the ſinewes, and in fleſhie places alſo (the woundes being not wel healed) we haue the ſame come to paſſe. And of a ſimple wound and that very ſmall wee haue ſeene not onely a great and cauernouſe vlcer to haue forth, (out of the which vlcer to great abundance of filthie matter hath run) but alſo thoſe that ſuffered ſuch vlcers, at length to haue beene taken with a conſūptiue ague. But our ſtate is now brought vnto ỹ pointe, ỹ whereas all theſe thinges are done daily, yet are they little regarded of thoſe who ought eſpecially to loke therevnto. I thinke it cōmeth to paſſe for the iniquites of our people. But how the hollow vlcers of this ſort are to be cured, it is plainly taught, partly of other auncient authores, and partly of Iohn Vigo. And are all beſt healed that way as he hath taught. For firſt he doth put downe two mundificatiue medicines, by either of which the vlcer by a ſyring may be waſhed, and afterward an abſtercine made of a decoction of barly & Mel Roſarum, then ſome of them which may induce fleſh, and at laſt conuenient ligature being added in that ſort as it ſhalbe declared of vs. All thoſe are healed very ſone, and the cauites and hollow places do cleaue together, and fleſh to fleſh is conſounded. And we hauing vſed this cure of Iohn Vigo, haue healed almoſt innumerable of this ſort, but wheras we did perceiue that by this meanes, and by theſe Locions ſet forth by Vigo, theſe old vlcers although Callous and hard, and ſubiect to make and caſt forth much corrupciō may be eaſily healed, neither to be any exceſſe therin, yet we haue deuiſed another way more eaſie of curing and briefer, which we vſe in appoſtumacions when they are opened, which waie hath taken very good ſucceſſe, and according to my minde in all thing through the great benefit of God. Which thing whoſoeuer will make proofe of in curing apoſtumes, wil with great pleaſure allow ỹ ſame certaine and moſt eaſie, for the thirde, or at the moſt the fourth

day, all that cauite of the impostumations being conioyned & conglutinate, is healed, & nothing is left vnclosed but the apercion which was made by arte, that the filthie matter might runne out and be expressed, and that without either daunger or paine, or difficultie of the pacient, although the swelling be great & with many cauernouse holes. But that cure is of this sort. If the swelling or exiture, or ỹ apostume be great, first of all it is to be opened very perfectly, so ỹ the little finger may be put into the orifice, & let all the filthie matter which is within, be suffered to runne forth, & be expelled, crushing the place together softly, although this seeme to be repugnant to the common precept of writers, for it is a thing manifest to them that consider the matter well, that the filthie corrupcion reteined, maie more hurt them if it be euacuated. For Nature, as long as the filthie corrupcion is entermedled, cannot conioine & conglutinate the flesh to the skinne.

Therefore when the corrupcion is expulsed, lette there be put into the vlcer a tent made of tow and as great as the orifice whereby the corrupcion may flow downe, vpon this let there be put a stuphe and afterward bound vp, and so let remaine vntill the next day. The next day, let it be opened, and the vlcer clensed of all the corrupcion which is therein, after that let a pipe of leade be put into the orifice as great as the orifice it selfe is, which may reach as farre as the cauite, neither let it be forced any farther. Vppon these things ye may lay a cerote of Basilicon, spred vppon a linnen cloth, a hole being made at the very mouth of the leade, whereby the leade may be kept that it fall not out, after that vppon either side of the cõcauite, let be put stuphes or bolsters made triangle wise, that the whole breadth of the cauite may be filled with the boulsters, but let the orifice of the vlcer wher the leaden pipe is, remaine free, neither stopped with the stuphes, nor touched with any Ligature, that all the corrupt matter which is within, may be expurged. Then let the

place

place which is kept in with the ſtuphes, be bound vp with a roulter or fillet of breadth, preſſing it downe ſoftly, ſo that the patient may feele no griefe. But the Ligature is to bee begunne at the farther part of the Vlcer, preſſing it downe ſoftly, & forcing the corrupt humor which is within, towarde the orifice.

But the fillet or roulter is to be boũd about on both ſides of the vlcer with both your hands, and by this meanes all the corruption is preſſed out. And ſo the vlcer being bound vp, is left vntill the nert daye, in which daye, the Ligature being loſed, we doe meaſure how much hollowneſſe hath bene left, that we throughly may ſee whether there be any place, which the ſtuphes haue not comen vnto.

For all places which were vnder the triangle boulſters, ſhalbe found conioyned and conglutinate, when theſe things are thus found, the ſtuphes againe in the ſame maner and place not changed but laide as they were before ſhalbe boũd vp, and ſo left vntill the nert daye after. For at the ſame daye all things ſhalbe founde to cleaue together, and to bee conioyned very well.

But if much humor or corrupt matter ſhall ſeeme to bee left in any place, there in the ſame place the ſtuphes are to be opened with the roulter and your boulſters placed vppon thoſe cauerns, and by this meanes all the filthie matter ſhalbe preſſed out, and the place that is open ſhall grow together, and all the parts of the vlcer very well cloſed vp. But when theſe things are in this wiſe cured and done, let theſe boulſters be remoued and a linnen cloth be put vppon the woũd being ſpred with the Leonine Emplaiſter or ſome other as ſhalbe thought beſt, and this Cerote is to be wiped and made cleane ſeuen or eight times a daye.

And this is the beſt and moſt ſureſt waye to cure ſuch kinde of Vlcers, which can neuer deceaue the Surgion, if they be duely executed.

Neither shall the pacient be troubled with any sorow or griefe, in which thing we by long and continuall experience are able to witnesse, almost innumerable such vlcers caused of swellinges contrarie to nature, assone as the apostume was opened that I haue taken in hand to heale, and the end to haue had such successe as I would desire. Although we were driuen to strine, through ouer-great a desiure of corrupt humours. But of other olde vlcers, that way of healing which we haue prescribed vnto you is best and most excelent. For whereas by reason of the continuance of the disease, the same be Callous and hard within and like to fistules, and the whole place of a very euill affected nature they did require especially that kinde of cure. But after the vlcer is healed, ye must applie vppon the place that emplaister comefortatiue whereby the member may be refreshed. And this euery third day being remoued, and the moistnes wipt awaie, it is to be laide to againe vntill the member be restored in his former state and vigoure. But such as are apostumes or exitures, are thus healed, and by this meanes soonest. Assone as there shalbe cut and opened with the instrument, let there be put into the vlcer a tente dipt in the white of an egge, which the next day after is to be taken away, after that, let there be put on a cerot of Leonatum, or Minium spred vppon a linnen cloth, and the vlcers ten times or oftener euerie day be clensed. For by this meanes through gods help it shalbe soonest cured.

Annotations of the vij. Chapter.

A hollow vlcer which the latinests do tearme Sinuosum, hath the mouth very stricte or narrow, but at the bottom, is more large and hath many by waies, and crooked corners, but without any callous substãce, or hardnes by which onely meanes it differeth from a fistula. For that is alwyes adioyned with Callouse or hardnes.

Plerum-

Plerumque ex tumoribus preter naturam] for the most part outward tumors vnnaturall, or swellings.

The author yeldes a reason and cause of those vlcers, which either come by apostumation or els by suppurated affect opened somewhat to late, or of woundes ill cured. Those woundes which are made either with a iagged, a flat, or especiallie a round weapon, as Hippocrates deemeth by reason that they retaine the corrupted matter somewhat to long in a ripened impostumation, or in a deepe wounde, which cannot well from thence be ridde, or conuaied, but there lingereth and lurketh, and as it were recouereth some sharpe nature, and fretting disposition, pearcing into holes which either neuer or hardlie can be filled with flesh or bee conioyned. For the part affected receauing so great a weakenesse, from the partes therevnto adioyned, therin bestowing their superfluities doe likewise drawe from all other partes of the body such abundance of humors as thereby the vlcer is made incurable: or at the least verie hard to be cured.

Quanquam comuni scribenciam precepto] although by the generall rule of writers.

Here the author teacheth the cure of this wound which is according to the opinion of Galen, Aetius, Paulus, and Guido.

For if the hollownes of the vlcer tende directly downewardes, or decline to any side, or be carried inward, if I say by no situation ye can procure the corruption to issue, ye shall neuer preuaile any thing either by breeding of flesh, or by hastening to consolidation, vnlesse ye first deuise some meanes to dispatch that putrified corruption that in the center of your vlcer is collected. I meane by making some incision into the bottome of the vlcer, or by cutting open the whole concautte or hollownes thereof, but you must take heede that ye obserue not this manner of cure alwaies, as for example, when the vlcer lies so intricately dispersed that no incision may be made to the part without great hurt.

then we must referre all our endeuour to abstersiue medicines, as we are taught by Galen ad Glauconem, whose opinion is that we should vse Melicratum, that is wine and hony mingled together.

Of the vlcers in the head which grow either of a scirrose hard swelling like kernells, or by reason of the French poxe, with the corruption of the bone. Cap. 8.

THe vlcers of the heade which for the most part come of hard kernelly humours growen by reason of the French Pore, doe consist vpon Pericranium, to the which they bring great payne because it is sinewie, & of too quicke sense or feeling, and coupled with Dura Mininx called the harder pannicle. Furthermore such tumors or apostumes when they are about Cranium, and the humor whereupon they doe depend, is grosse and cold and of a heauie nature, it doth forthwith putrifie before the ripening of the same. And when the putrified humor is bred, and the corrupt matter fully made, the apostume vseth to breake of it selfe, or els is opened by the diligence of the Surgion. The method of curing the same if the bone be corrupted, which a cunning Artificer will easilie know by feeling onely without view, and by that which is apparant without discouering of Pericranium. For it is agreeable to reason, the rotten humor lying vpon the bone, (especially a long time, as in such euills it happeneth,) that there must needes be a corruption thereof. Which thing if it be so, ye must needes open Cranium, the apostume being opened in the manner of a crosse, according to the length thereof.

After that, the vlcer is to bee dressed vp with the lintes dipt in the white of an egge and oyle of Roses beaten together,

together, so that there be made a strong compression to this intent that Cranium which we suppose to be corrupt, may remaine vnconered. The next let there be applied a medicin to ripen, confected of the yolke of an egge, oyle of Roses with a little Saffron. And the vlcer being ripened, which will be in foure days space, ye must entend forthwith to the extraction of the putrified bones, which may be done in this sort. Let there be put vpon Cranium (corrupted) on euerie side Pulueris Vitrioli Romani combusti, but take heede it touch not ouermuch the brimmes of the vlcer where the flesh is, and therevpon let there be put drie lints which may fill the whole vlcer that the brims come not together. The putting to of this pouder ought to be done euerie day vntill Craniū beginne to waxe blacke, which being blacke, ye must procure the softning of the same, that ye may readilie cut it, which shalbe done very well if there be put to Cranium it selfe lintes dipt in oyle of Roses, let the rest of the vlcer bee filled with drie lintes, and vpon all these thinges let there be put Vnguentum Basilicon spred vpon Lether, and these thinges shalbe done vntill the bone seeme to bee parted on euerie side, which thou shalt perceyue if being handled with the mullets it shall appeare deuided on euerye side about the brimmes, which being done, and the corrupted bone cast off, ye shall applye therevnto that Balme which we describe in wounds of the head.

The bone being anoynted gently with a fether with the same Balme beyng liquified at the fyer, for this liniment doth bring forth flesh betweene the putrified bone and the whole.

Which growing in the middle, the bone doth vse to rise vp. Wherefore it is necessarie in the meane space and in the distances of time, to take vp the sayde bone with some instrument of Iron and that stronglie, for a light apprehencion of it is not sufficient, by reason of the harde

hard seperation vntill it come forth, when the bone is come forth, and the cure continuing, there shall follow a perfect healing with the foresaid Balsamū, and the vlcer being filled with lints, and a plaister put thereon of Gum Elemij, or of Sinople.

But if the aforesaid vlcer be inueterated and through the ignorannce of the Surgions, (as it often commeth to passe) the whole Cranium be putrified, so that the Dura Meninx or hard pannicle (partly with grosse matter, and partly with superfluous flesh) bee filthie, such an vlcer we must cure with the pouder of Iohn Vigo, in such order as the rest of the vlcers bee.

But least such pouder doe cause much griefe because the heade is the chiefe, and of much feeling, it shalbe expedient to prepare the same before in this order following.

Rec. Puluerís Vigonis. ℥ ij. In a brasen Morter, in the which let there bee put ℥ j. of Rose water, let them bee wrought together a little with the pestle, and afterwarde the water being powred out, let the Morter bee set at the fier vntill the pouder bee dry, and then againe an equall portion of water being cast in, and wrought with the pouder in the Morter, let the water bee powred out, and the pouder dried at the fier, as before.

The saide pouder may bee put to the hard pannicle called Meninx verie safely, and with this it wilbee mundified verie perfectly. But if this thing shall happen, (as it oftentimes doth) that betweene Cranium and the hard pannicle much corruption is gathered by reason of the mutuall communion betweene the matter lying vpon the Craniū, & that, which through the Cranium being corrupted doth come to Membrana, as I my selfe haue seene in foure sicke persons.

Ye must then, (stopping their Nosthrilles hard) bid them hold their breath thrise or foure times euerie day, that that filthie matter may come forth from the hard pannicle or Dura Meninx, and so I haue proued it to bee done, with

good

good ſucceſſe. Giueing them in the meane time a decoction of Lignum Indicum, according to that methode which we wil ſhew straight waies in the chapter de Morbo Gallico.

Annotations of the viij. Chapter.

If Vlcers differ from wounds, for that wounds be freſh and blouddie, & vlcers of long continuance & yeedling more putrified matter, in ſo many reſpects the cures of them doe differ by how much the one is moyſter then the other, wherevpon they require ſo much the more drying medicines. But ſince the author heere vndertaketh not the cure of ſimple vlcers, but of compound: It is neceſſarie to ſet downe the compound cure that vnto them belongeth. Which vlcers if they ſpring of the French pocks, they haue their beginning from the infection of the Liuer.

Wherefore by blood letting and purging, the malignite of the humor is to be let out. And after to come to the part affected frō whence we muſt inhibit al ill accidents, whether it be inflamacion, tumor, or paine. And to perfect and finiſh the cure, you muſt vſe drying medicines, as Galen reporteth in his ſecond booke of Vlcers.

Curationis methodus, ſi os corruptum fuerit.] The method of curing, if the bone be corrupted.

The maner of cure of a corrupted bone is very redie if a man may plainely come to the ſight thereof, as Celſus in his viij. Booke and ſecond Chapter. But if the ſame be not to be ſeene, you may proceede to the cure by probable coniectures. As if after many daies labor the vlcer will not cloſe, as it comes nearer the bone being corrupted as Galen ſaith in his booke de Vſu partium. In which place you may vnderſtand the reaſon thereoff. Or if you liſt to conſider with your ſelfe by the breeding of matter, or by retaining the ſame long, the bone receaued harme: or whether it be by reaſon that there is bred more thin matter or putrefaction then ỳ great-

nes of the vlcer may aford. For these causes reade Galen in his third booke of Fractures, & of the seperacion of bones.

Oportet Cranium Manifestare] you must manifest ỳ skull.

Unlesse some chiefe veine, artery, or nerue doe forbid: otherwise the cure is the more redie and lesse painefull. As Celsus in his fifth booke and second Chapter. But if in that part the bone be so altered that the vlcer cannot be dilated, so as the bone hurt and corrupted cannot be seene, then with small tents reaching to the bottome, or with a sponge dipped in wine, or with some medicine that will eate away ỳ flesh, you must enlarge the sore.

Ponatur vitrioly Romani.] Use or apply some Romaine Altrioll.

Foresee euer that before the vse of these medicines, the bodie be well purged, for feare of inflamation.

Quo denigrato procuranda est.] Which being black, you must procure.

But in euery alteration of the bone, you may not prouoke blacknesse, for that were to adde one mischiefe to an other. For euery bone that is altered without mortification, may safely be scalled with a small knife as Paulus saith in his vi. booke and 77. Chapter. Which you shall so long scale vntill you see the bloud appeare, because so much as is corrupted is very drie, as Celsus saith. Let therefore the diligẽt reader obserue what our author saith of ỳ alteratiõ of bones which are corrupted. All which are to be cut off, by the maner and meanes in this case prescribed. And in such lyke as Paulus writeth in his booke & his chapter of Fistulaes.

Ex vitello oui et oleo Rosaceo.] Of the yolke of an egge, and oyle of Roses.

Some one peraduenture, will meruaile why the author disalowed of this mixture in his chapter of woũds of ỳ head, and here seemes to commend the same. This scruple or doubt is easely taken away if you doe but marke the definitions of both. For a wound that is onely a diuision of continuite, requireth

quireth nothing but glutination.
But an vlcer besides solusion hath matter which must be concocted, and clensed. A chiefe medicine in this case is requisite, which is fraught with both these properties.

Of Curing the french poxe. Chapter. 9.

THis french pestilence did not begine at the first after one sort to trouble miserable men, but in diuers & sundrie sortes. And therefore ỹ inuencion of the cure thereof was not so easie, as well the Phisicions as the Surgions being moued with this strãgenes of the euill, and seeing this pestilence ioyned euery where with euery disease, to rage among the people, they laboured gratly to finde out some waie, whereby so grieuouse a disease might be put off. Therefore when they had diligentlie considered that this french disease did bring with it a kinde of vniuersall Skabbe, oftentimes with ring wormes, with the foulnes of all the body called Vitiligo and Alopecia running sores in the head called Acores, and swerts of both sortes, and many times with flegmatick or melancholick swellings, or vlcers corrosiue, filthie and cancrouse, and also running ouer the body together with putrifying of the bone, & many times also accõpained with al kinde of griefe, with feuers consumptiues, and with many other differences of diseases.

They found out at length diuers waies of curing the same, so that none is vexed with this disease, which may not easelie and safelie be deliuered of the same. If he will receaue the fumigacions and oyntments, which are applied vnto him not without great trauaile. But because the poore people are not able to sustaine ỹ great charges therof through pouertie, I thought good and a thing worthy my trauaile, of the two waies of curing which I thought best and

alwaies proued, and with the which I haue brought dyuers many more diseased people (very hard to be cured) to the hauen of health, yea and such as haue bene in the vy consumptiõ called Miraſmus, firſt to ſet forth that which is done by oyntments. Therefore the body being prepared three or foure dayes with this Syrope following which is in this ſort.

Rec. Sirupi Fumiterre et Mellis Roſati. Ana. ℥.j. Aque Fumiterre. ℥.iij. Miſſe. Then ſhall they be purged with theſe pilles which are called Hermodactilis, et Arthretice, vell Sipocius tibi cum Catapocijs Aggregatiuis, aut Aureis, aut de Nibro ſecũdum Alexandrinum, aut de Fumoterre, aut de Agarico, according to the complexion of the pacient, and of the qualitie of the diſeaſe. But if a pocion to purge doth rather like them, ye ſhall giue him to drinke, Catholicon, aut Electuarum indum, Hamec Confectio, aut Dia Sene cum Agarici Trochiſcati, vell Similia. In the meane time, let the pacient eate euery day Wethers fleſh, or rosted Henne, & in ỹ euening Raiſons. The body being purged, let him take of this decoction following euery morning earlie ℥ ij. and as many at two of the clock in the after none, but in winter the fourth houre after ſupper, the decoction is made as followith. Rec. Polipodij Quercini ℥.ij. Folliculorũ Sene. ℥.j. Thimi, et Epithimi. p.j. Let the decoction be made according to arte in ir.li. of water to the conſuming of the third part, adding thereto Sacchari Ruby. ℥. viij. Mellis Cõmunis. li.j. And ſo finiſh your decoction.

With the pocion of this medicine the diſeaſed pacient ſhalbe purged without any laboure. And with good concoction of the humours, which decoction being finiſhed he ſhall take two pilles at the diſcretion of the Phiſicion in the dead time of the night.

But the third daie after, his body is to bee anointed in the night after ſupper with this oyntment enſuing, the which among the reſt ſeemeth to me to be the chiefe.

Rec.

Rec. Auxungie Porcine. ℥. viij.
Butiri. ℥. j.
Olei Laurinj Camomille.
Anethi Dialthæ. ana. ℥. ß.
Argenti viui extincti. ℥. iij. fiat linimentum.

Let this oyntment be anoynted on the ioyntes, if it may bée with the patientes owne hand, for this is excellent and chiefest, the féete, the hams, the knées, the flankes, the loynes, the armeholes, the shoulders, the elbowes, & the hands. And all the impostumes, so that they possesse not the head.

But the oyntment is so to be rubbed in that it may vtterly sinke in. And let the patient tarrie in his bed quiet, and reasonably couered with clothes, so that when he eateth he may be suffered to vse one hand onely. The day also and euerie day following, let the anointing bée applied in that order as hath béene told you vntill his mouth and gummes begin to swell, which sometimes happeneth within two daies, sometime within thrée or foure, assone as therefore the sorenesse of the mouth and the swelling of the gummes shall appeare, ye must leaue off from anoynting and not before. But at what time the body is anoynted, let the patient eate Wethers flesh, or Henne, or Kid boyled or rosted at noone and euening, and let him drinke white wine delaied with water, (but with vs in England, we rather allow small Ale) but when his anornting is finished, let him refrayne from flesh and other things.

Let him dine onely with Rice Potage, with a crumme or two of breade, let him suppe with meate made of Almonds, drinking a decoction of Anise and Licorise, neyther may it bé lawfull for him to drinke any wine all the nert moneth vntill he bé restored to health as much as appertayneth to the mouth, but after the mouth is healed, bé

may eate once a day, the flesh of a Wether, or Hen, loking daylie for better strength of body foure daies or there about. For the patient ought to perseuer in this order of dyet. In the meane while vntill he begin to vtter spittle out of his mouth. Because if he keepe a contrarie dyet to this, and eate more then is conuenient, the patient should be hindred of that euacuation which we greatly desire.

Annotations of the ix. Chapter.

I did not thinke it necessarie to giue any Annotations vpon this Chapter, because no mã that carrieth but the name of a Phisition is or can bee ignorant or vnexpert in the cure of this disease.

And also for that I see so many that haue both written and gathered all that may be said or in that can bee spoken, so that I cannot say more effectually. The disease daylie dying and wearing away by the exquisite cure thereof.

Notwithstanding, because the author hath set downe vnctions, fumigations, and Guaiacum, I will briefely sette downe the maner, method, vse, and effectuall handling of them.

Whosoeuer therefore that intendeth rightly to cure this disease, must first take this occasion by the way (for the causes, effectes, and essentiall markes of this disease, are to bee gathered out of their workes, that haue vndertaken publiquely to treate and write of the same.)

First know whether the sickenesse bee newelie taken, or haue beene of long continuance, howe farre it reacheth, and what partes it hath infected. Whether Nerues, bones, or ioyntes.

Whether the paines bee milde or cruell, whether the substance of the corruption bee much or little. Whether hard, knottie, or gentle in handling. If inward, or outward.

If

If the vlcers or wheikes be many, or with much payne, verie fewe appearing. Or if whether Pustulus matter or Gummie substance appeare.

To bee shorte all the signes of this griefe must bee veris readilie discerned and distinguished. All this foreseene, know that that imperfection which catcheth the bone, cannot bee holpen without vstion or burning. Therefore they eyther bee neuer cured, or else onelie so palliated that they breake out againe.

Preparato igitur corpore] Therefore the bodie being prepared.

For as much as all thinges are intermingled aswell in the seminarie, as also in the materiall partes, by reason of the slimish humor, wee must search whether they bee together both pustles and hard swellinges. And whether there bee one inuention and remedie which may performe all, and preuaile in all thinges.

Or whether more may bee required. And of what sort they bee. For there be some that haue assaied by onely purging to cure the whole griefe: some likewise by vnctions; some by fumings, some by those meanes which doth conuert the matter through swette. Some by that meanes which doth resist the matter: some verely by one meanes, and some by other diuers helpes, as the cause requireth.

But our author setteth downe the order how the matter is to be prepared, and digested, and sonest to bee taken away. But they ought to bee hotte, and attenuatiue, and as we say pearcing or abstersiue.

Purgato semell corpore] the bodie beyng once purged.

The first euacuation being done and ended, they seeme in mine opinion to doe verie well, which giue agayne digestiues and so purge the bodie. For wee haue seene some which beyng exactly well purged, haue thereby beene very well cured.

There

There be also which giue the second time siropes laratiue, by putting vnto them either Sene, or Agaricke, or Hermodactales, namely such as the Apoticaries shops doe yeld vs.

Tertie deinceps die] the third day afterwards.

I would aduise the Chirurgion to trie all other remedies before he procéede to these sharpe kind of curinges. For this manner of cure is verie lothsome and daungerous. And who would not feare the force, the pearcing and power reflexiue of Quicksiluer. For whiles you doe anoynt the legges and the armes, you driue the matter inward, and contrarie to the method of Galen, for you force it from the ignoble or outward parts, vnto the chiefe and principall entraills.

And yet it is by experience well proued, that many whose healthy was dispaired of, hath béene well recouered, by this extreame manner of curing. And least such an experiment shoulde séeme to bée without reason, my iudgement is that these kinde of medicines consist of such thinges as doe burne the rootes, and séedes. And doe drie vp, abstergе, dissolue and turne into sweate the whole masse or matter of this disease, as shall playnely appeare to him that considerately wayeth the composition of the medicine.

Quam primum igitur apparuerit] assone therefore as it shall appeare.

This spittle or flure of the mouth is not to bée stayed, but suffered to haue his course, and the mouth must bée washed with wine or with Alome water.

And sometimes there followeth such exulceration of the mouth, that the patientes for certaine dayes at the first can neyther eate nor drinke.

Their téeth bée loosed, their breath stinketh, and it is knowen by experience that many haue gone away shiuering and trembling after the manner of a Palsie, and after the vnction to haue come againe to others for helpe.

I will here report what I saw at Parris. A certayne

young

young man being ſtroken about the temples with a ſtaffe, died the third day of a conbulſiõ. His head being opened, the bone appeared corrupt and foule. Wherein was found a quantitie of Quickſiluer. And therefore it is to be obſerued that in any wiſe the head be not anoynted. And that there be no great porcion of the Quickſiluer in the medicine, but let there be vſed in ſome more, and in ſome leſſe, as occaſion ſeruеth.

The order of curing the French poxe, by fumigacion or perfume. Cap. 10.

FIrſt of all let there be a chaire prepared perforated in the middle like a ſtole, in ỹ which we are wont to eaſe our bodies. Let there be alſo prepared a pauilion of linnen ſtreigned out with a round arch made of twigges, or ſome other matter, ſo that the whole rome wherein the pacient is to be placed, may containe the meaſure of three palmes. Let the pauilion be ſo fitly couered ouer the head, that the fume may be ſuffered to goe out no where. Where the pacient ſhall ſit, let there be appointed in ſome veſſell burning coles vnder his chaire, into the which there muſt be caſt one little ball of the ir. which we haue prepared at euerie time. And after he hath ſwet an houre, we muſt take great hæde that he take no colde. But let him be caried to his bedde, being wrapped with the linnen and ſhætes wherewith he was couered in the pauilion, wherein let him lye the whole daye and night.

This ſame ſhalbe done in like wiſe two other daies continuallie, and for euerie fumigation let there be applied three little balls in their order, vntill the ir. which we will tell you off be ended and conſumed. But all maner order of diet is to be obſerued which in the laſt ſaide Chapter is ſette forth.

For the patient shall suffer like griefe in his mouth. The fumigation is prepared in this order.

Rec. Cinabrij. ℥.ij. ſs. In partes craſsiores triti.
Thuris, Stiracis liquidę, aā. ℥. j. ſs. miſceant. Et fiant globulę ix.

Annotations of the 10. Chapter.

The practicioners haue inuented likewise a cure by fumigacion, they place the patient vppon a hollow Chaire, they couer him very wel ouer with sheetes or clothes, that no part of his face appeare, then they vse Cinabrium mixed with Franckinsence, with which kind of fume the patient warmeth meruailous hotte, and sweateth. It is a most daungerouse kinde of medicine, which I neuer durst apply, but vnto certaine parts of the bodie, as to the legges, and armes, when there are in them some places tending to mortification, as Spaselus, or when ther are hard gummous tumors, as nodes or swellings, or paines, or vlcers of euill constitution or rebellious. Then to vse fumigations to those parts, I thinke it most necessarie. But I for my part doe will you to abstaine from it, and not to beleeue nor follow those common practicioners, who doe more inconsiderately then when they presume to giue ỹ pilles made of quick siluer vnto their patients. In which error we reade Brassauolus, a most learned Phisition, sometime to haue bene. They doe vse this Cinaber, because there is in it the facultie and power of quicksiluer.

Of the order of curing the French poxe with the Decoction of Guaicum. Cap. 11.

The

THe drinking of this medicine hath a great prerogatiue in healing the French pore, whether it doe oppresse vs with Vlcers, or with griefes, or Swellings, scabbe, ague, consumpcion, or with any other affects.

Yea, I my selfe haue healed with this medicine, such as haue bene diseased of the goute, and verie many wasted and cõsumed away with the French pore, and depriued of all mouing both hand and foote, which dayly dyd pine away with greatnesse of paine.

Then the bodie being prepared with Sirupes applyed to the hurtful humors, as cum sirupo fumiterre, mell Rosarum, sirupo burraginis, epithimi, et similia. The bodie is to be purged cum catapotijs aggregatiuis, aut de Hermodactilis, aut de Areis, aut Arthreticis, aut Fumoterre, as shalbe expedient. And the purgation once done, let him be prepared againe to a second purgation with this decoction following.

Rec. Polipodij Quircini multum Contusi. ℥.iij.
Folliculorum seny. ℥.j.
Thimi, Epithimi, Ana. p.j.

Let there be made a decoction in vi.li. of water vnto the consuming of a third part, wherevnto shalbe added, Pulueris Hermodactilorum in modum Tritorum. ℥.j. and after in the streigning and colender strongly made, adde therevnto Mellis Communis. h.j. Sacchari Rubri. li. ℔. And let them boyle till they be clarified, and so euery day in the morning and in the euening two or three houres after none, let him take of the Sirope li. ℔. vnto the whole be drunke vp. Yet so that euery time the decoction be first stirred together, which preparacion being performed, let the body be purged the secõd time cum Drachma semis Pillulis Catapotiorũ dictorum. The second day after the purgacion, he shall begin to take the decoction of Guaiacum prepared in this order.

Rec. Ligni sancti Valde Molliti. ℥. viij.
Corticis Idem Ligni apud Indos Seperati. ℥. xij.
Vini Albi Odoraty. li. xij.
Aquæ Fontanæ, Tantundem.

Let them infuse together for xxiiii. houres in a vessell of glasse, and after that let them boyle by little and little with a soft fire, and the pot close couered vntill the consuming of a third part, whereunto let there be added Hermodactilorum Valde Tritorum. ℥. ij. The which thou shalt also stirre in the pot with the decoction, that they may be mingled the better together. Then couer it and remoue it straight from the fire, which when it is colde and setled together, be made two Calatures in two vessels the one of a greater quantitie, and thother of a lesse, and let the clearer liquor be saued in a cleane vessell for common drinke at dinner and supper. Let the other be made with a strong expression and be set aside also in the other vessell, of the which earely in the morning and in the euening two or three houres after none, but in the winter foure houres after supper, he shall take viii. ounces warmed in the winter as aforesaide, but in the sommer ye shall not neede to warme it. But if thou meanest to make the decoction aforesaid more effectual, in steede of water, take the feces of the decoction and boyle it to a third part, and put thereto wine, and let the rest be done as we haue tolde you in the decoction before set forth, vntill all be drunke vp.

An order of diet is to be kept, at what time the bodie purged and prepared with sirupes, then do we graunt to the pacient at none Weather mutton sodde, and raisons at night. But at what time he doth drinke ỹ decoction of Guaiacum, and entreth sweate, he must lye in his bedde dulie couered, and shall eate and suppe with raisons & a little bread, if his strength be able to abide it.

But

But if the patient be somewhat feeble and more delicate then he is able to abide so straight a dyet, the pacient may dine with a Pallet boyled without potage, but let him sup onely with Raisons.

By this onely dyet, the pacient is to be governed to the xxx. day: which passed ouer, he may eate flesh thrise a day. That is to say, at dinner and supper to the fortieth day more or lesse according to the condition of the disease. Let heede be taken notwithstanding in the meane time, that the pacient doe not drinke wine or any other water. And if it shal please him when the wether is warme to rise out of his bed, let him rise when xx. dayes be passed ouer, and two houres after his sweate.

For thus it shall come to passe, that the said order being kept, the pacient shalbe restored to his health with a very good temperature of his members, and an excellent faire state of body. And in like order we may reduce to health, such as be troubled with the Goute, the Palsey, and also the convulcion or Crampe, so that we haue this in remembrance, that is, that the barke of this Lignum sanctum is to be barked off among the Indians, because that which is barked with vs, is of lesse vertue. Likewise the wood which is brought to vs without the barke, is not allowed, because the strength thereof is exhausted, and being bare without the barke, is some corrupted, and the wood also without hart, is not allowed for the same cause.

Annotations of the xi. Chapter.

When this disease began first, the common practicioners vsed presently for the cure therof vnctions which are made of caustick medicines. Being instructed as these learned of the Arabians, that those cacoethicall vlcers, and such like are cured by such kind of medicines. But I truely do thinke it far better to applie such remedies which our later Phisitions

haue allowed as lesse painefull, and haue knowen them to be of no daunger. Of which sorte is the wood of Guaiacum, being well allowed both by the good successe with daylie experience, and good reason. Of the which kinde of woode sundry authors haue so particularlie noted all the vertues thereof, that they haue left nothing for vs to speake off, wherefore it should cure but onely certaine causes drawen from the nature of the wood it selfe.

We must therefore vnderstand that this wood doth performe all thinges most exactly which are required in this sickenesse. For sithens that it consisteth in most subtill partes, and the same hot and dry about the third degree, and is all so gummie, or a fattie substance. It is of force to drye euerie way, that is to say, by heate and dryenesse of it selfe, and of his owne nature, as the Philosophers sayeth, and by way of drinking thereof.

It is of force also to prouoke sweate, and also subtiliate and to dissolue and clense the matter. And to conclude, because it is Gummie, it doth resist putrifaction. And it seemeth also it hath a certayne kinde of medicinall vertue, whereby it is wont to stirre the bellie. But this is to be noted which is obserued of verie few, the olde wood to be more acute or sharpe and that it doth more dissolue, liquifie, and doth more extenuate then the new wood doth. Therefore where the matter is verie grosse and ful of hard swellings, that olde wood is chiefest to bee chosen. But the new wood in deede dryeth more with that kind of drinesse which thorow his owne propertie or qualitie is incident vnto it, but lesse by that qualitie which procedeth of heat. Let the reason hereof be sought out of the fourth booke of Aristotles Metheors. But it comforteth more then the olde wood doth. And therefore in a delicate temperature and subtill matter, this new wood is to bee chosen before the olde.

But because our author maketh mention of the barke or rinde, and the latter company of Phisitions doth allowe

of

of it with great liking, I will say thus much of it, that many doe vse this barke vndiscretly extenuing it to be more drying, because it seemeth more drier then the wood. But truely they doe not know that it is dryer with that kinde of drineſſe, which is drie of his owne qualitie and drinking thereof: And not by that qualitie which proceedeth of heate.

Wherefore it doth leſſe liquifie, attenuate, dissolue & moue sweat then the wood doth.

Vini albi odorati] of pleasant white wine.

We muſt not vse in euerie constitution this kinde of mixture, for who would not feare to giue such a potion or decoction to a colericke complexion? Wherefore in my iudgement, it should be vsed vndiscretly with the great hurt of such colericke patientes.

For it is obserued that very many after the drinking of that compoſition made with Wine, being of an euill habit, to haue fallen into a sickeneſſe incurable.

Therefore such as haue hotte and drye complexions, thinne constitutions, and the matter of the diſeaſe more adust, they ought to beware of that kinde of drinke. But they shall drinke it with more safety which are groſſe, and moyſt, and in whom the matter of the diſeaſe is more slow, of great slimineſſe, and in the remote partes.

For in such it shalbe verie profitable to vse Wine, because it doth the better carrie out the vertue of the wood, and doth attenuate also.

Of curing the French Poxe, with the decoction of Rubie Parillæ. Cap. 12.

This

THis medicine is much availeable against the French Pore, the dropsie, quarterne fiares, and strangurie, the Goute, and other diseases. So that a man know how to apply the same in good order, and to make the decoction as mete is. For they erre greatly among the common sort which do boyle ℥.iij. of this medicine in lib.iij. of water to the consuming of two partes. Some others bid boyle ℥.ij. of Rubi in lib.j. of water to the consuming of halfe. Others doe boyle in lib.iij. of water ℥.iij. of Rubi, to the wasting of halfe, of which decoction they give early and late. After that they doe boyle the residence in water for common drinke when they dyne and suppe, in all which thinges in my iudgement, eyther the Phisitions doe not cõsider sufficiently what ought to bee done, being cõtent with thonly common trade.

Who if they had considered, would doe farre otherwise, and not willingly hurt the pacientes with the temperature and decoction of these rootes.

I haue found sometimes ℥.vi. of this Rubi to be boyled in iij. lib. of water to the consuming of two. And by cõmon proportion the matter remayning to bee boyled againe in v. lib. of water to the consuming of two likewise. By which meanes and others, as of late I haue shewed you, although the patientes bee deliuered from the French Pore, yet doe they get a hot distẽperature of the liuer and raines, and for that cause doe easilie reuerse into the disease againe.

For this Rubus is of a hot and drie temperature, almost to the third degree, which when it is boyled in so small a quantitie of water, and the pot couered so long a time, and the thing so ponderous, it doth heate a great deale more. And therefore is not so good in the healing of this disease now become so melancholicke.

But if as we shall declare vnto you, it be boyled in a lesser

leſſer doſe and a greater quantitie of water, and leſſe time, they may vſe the decoction as well in the euening as in the morning, as well lying as walking, without ſweting, or ſweating, in hot weather or colde, ſo that they abſtaine frō other drinks, and be content with that onely at dinner & ſupper. And furthermore, by this onely order of boyling Rubie, it ſhall eaſily come to paſſe that ỳ pacients may be healed with one onely lib. although they be loſed in all their ioynts, & with leſſe coſt. Without the vſe of biſquet bread, and without the keeping of ſo ſlender a diet, as that is which others doe vſe.

Firſt of all therefore the bodie being prepared with the order aforeſaid, and purged according to the ſtate of the pacient, and qualitie of the diſeaſe, ye ſhall giue him the Apozema ſet forth in the former chapter, and ſhalbe purged the ſecond time alſo.

Theſe things being finiſhed, he ſhall begin to drink the Decoction prepared of Rubie Vittigine, otherwiſe called Sarza parille.

Rec. Rubi parille, ℥. iij. cut into ſmall peces and bruſed, Sene. ℥. ℌ. bruſed, of water lib. xii. in a cleane veſſel, in which let them be ſoked. xxiiii. houres. And afterward let them be boyled with a ſoft fier to the conſuming of iii. lib. of the water, or more, at what time put to the ſame decoction Hermodactilorum tritorum et ſubactorum. ℥. j. And mingle it together with the other things couering the pot, & let them cole being removed from the fier, and let this decoction be giuen to drinke at dinner and ſupper as ye think beſt, and if thirſt ſhalbe great, at other times alſo, but in leſſe quātitie. When thou wilt make the pocion ſomewhat ſtronger, boyle againe in a pot full of water that leeſe of the firſt decoction which remained after the colature, to the conſuming of it. lib. And put to the reſt of the things as aforeſaid. And the other decoctions ſhalbe made in this ſort vntill he be perfectly cured. Which the pacient ſhall attaine vnto, within the ſpace of

rr. daies, eating the sodde flesh of Mutton, or Hen, supping alwaies with raisons, and drinking the aforesaid decoction.

Annotations of the xij. Chapter.

Salsa parilla, taketh his name of the Spaniards in their natiue tongue, of a certaine likenesse it hath with rough Smilax, and for as much as it is of the same force, and doth resemble the nature of Smilax, I can the easelier consent to referre it to some kinde thereoff. Mathiolus thought it to be the rootes of Ebulus, but he doth not constantly affirme it, neither is it to be affirmed. For as much as the rootes of Ebulus is more thicker, as in Dioscorides may apeare. Neither was there euer brought vnto vs, of so great a thicknesse.

The vse of this roote is so common, & the medicine so vsuall, that you may finde the decoction made of this roote as common among the Spaniards, as the water or decoction of Licorisse. And now men are of opinion, that it is not onely of force against the French pox, but also doth cure singular well all affects or sicknesses which procéde of colde matter.

It is brought forth of new Spaine, albeit ỹ kinde of Salsa parilla is now refused, & another sort farre better being found out in the same countrie, which the Spaniards do call Honduras. For this kinde is more thick, & is not so white, but more yellowish, and is more bright within.

That is best liked which is newest and not putrified or corrupted, and being broken in ones hands is not brittle. Our author doth affirme this roote to be hot about the third degrée. But Monardus which hath written at large of this matter, sayth it reacheth no farder then to the second degrée: whose iudgement in my opinion is the better,

For

For being tasted, there is felt no sharpnes at all, neither when it is boyled, doth it yeeld any such tast. The maner how to boyle it is written by the author, in the which place he doth iustlie cõdemne such extreme heates in the boyling of the rote. For when as the rote is boyled in extreme sort with the fire, and doth grow exceeding hotte by externall heate, in such sort that it hurteth both the liuer and the reines.

And there be other reasones wherefore not onely this rote, but also other ought not to be boyled in such extreame sort, which are to be sought of such authors which haue written of the composition of medicienes, as of Montanus, Rondoletius, Motuus, Busdorpius. For we shall seme to haue done enough if we show the places frõ whence a more plentifull knowledge is to be sought and attained.

Of the curiug of a distort foote of a childe, lame from his natiuitie. Cap. 13.

IT oftentimes happeneth that a Childe is borne with one foote or both distorte, or croked, or turning backward, so that he maye hardly goe, and for that cause I would deliuer an order in this place, by the which I haue deliuered verie many being lame, among whome there was one most hard to be cured, dwelling at Llerena, but yet by mine industrie he was cured, and in the order hereafter to be declared, he was restored to health.

First of all, therefore let the childe vse a due order of diet, and let his feete be washed with a pleasant hand for xxx. dayes with this decoction folowing.

℞.

Rec.

Rec. Radicum Altheæ. li. j.
Seminis Fenugreci,
Semihis Lini. Ana. ʒ. iiij.
Florum Chamomeli.
et Meliloti. Ana. M. j.
Caput cum pedib' veruice cum lana et pelle cõtuse.

Let them be boyled in sufficient water to the seperating of the bones, and when they be strained, let there be a bath made toward the south sunne, and in the spring time, because in the winter it is not good, least the neruouse partes and the ioyntes be hurt with colde. When this locion or bath is finished (which shall so long endure as it continueth warme) the moisture is to be wiped away with a linnen cloth, and let his feete be anointed with this oyntment following.

Rec. Olei Vulpini.
Olei de Lilio.
Amigdalarum Dulcium. Ana. ʒ. j.
Vnguenti Agrippæ.
Vnguenti Dealtheæ. Ana. ʒ. j. ß.
Medulle Crurum Vituli, et Vaccarum. Ana. ʒ. ß.
Pinguedinis Gallinæ. Anatis.
Anseris, Ardeæ. Ana. ʒ. vj.
Pinguedinis Vrsine, et taxi. Ana. ʒ. j.
Pinguedinis Porcinæ. ʒ. ß.

Let them boyle all together in li. j. of the foresaid decoction to the consuming thereof, and after the colature, let there be made an oyntment with a little waxe, and it is to be rubbed on vntill it seeme to be drunke in. These things being done by the space of xxx. daies,

Let

Let a seruaunt sit downe, and take the child vpon his knees, his handes, and legges bound backeward, or his hands holden. Afterwards the Surgion comming, first let him lose or put out of ioynt the lame foote with great force, then let him labour to put it in his due place and right order againe, which shalbe done verie easilie, partly for the preparation before made, and partly because of the tender age of the childe.

This reposition being made, let there straight waies be put to a fine linen cloth dipt in the oyle of Mirtes warmed vpon the whole ioynt without wrinkles, least the binding doe trouble him with griefe, and after that, let there be put thereupon plaisters dipt in the liniment following, and dulie wroung out againe.

Rec. Trium Ouorum Albumina.
Olei Omphacini, et Myrrthini, ana. ℥.j.
Pulueris Triteceę farinæ, et hordiacei, ana. ℥.ij.
Boli Armeni Triti. ℥.℈.
Sanguis Draconis. ℥.iij.
Pulueris sequenti. ℥.iij. misse.

The description of the which pouder consisteth of these thinges following.

Rec. Boli Armeni. ℥.j.℈.
Thuris, Masticis, Sarcacollæ, ana. ℥.ij.℈.
Myrrhæ, Aloes, ana. ℥.j.℈.
Tragacāti, Sanguinis Draconis, ana. ℥.iiij.
Farinę hordici, et Fabarum, ana. ℥.ß. misse et fiat. p.

Therfore these plaisters vpon the said linen clothes being moysned, let them soke againe in Rose water and Vineger, and so wrong out, let them be spred abrode vpon the ioynt with a measurable heate, straight waies a galage or patent of wood made euen to the foote and somewhat greater, and

a thing quilted and placed therevpon is to bée applied to the sole of the foote, and to be bound to the foote with a swath of three fingers broad, although they striue to draw the foote contrarie, beginning from the lower part with a verie few rollinges about. Againe, aboue vpon the plaisters bounde downe in this order, ye muſt applye three splentes which wil not easilie bend made of sallow, ech the length of fiue fingers, and one in bredth, which when they shalbe artificially couered with two, they ought to bée wet in water and vineger as the plaisters were, and afterwarde the first splint muſt bée put in the hinder part, so as it may seeme to bée put into the wodden patent, and the other two vpon both sides, vpon the which all the fastenинges is to bée made, neyther lose nor yet to harde.

The next thou shalt cure thother foote in the same order, letting it so remayne vntill the seuenth day. Which being done in the order following, either the other foote or both (if he bée lame of both) are to bée ordered.

Rec. Terebinthinę. ʒ.ij. ſs.
Olei Myrrthini. ʒ.ij.
Olei Roſati. ʒ.j.
Thuris, Maſticis. ʒ.j. ſs.
Myrrhę, Aloes. ana. ʒ.ij.
Sanguinis Draconis.
Boli Armenij. ana. ʒ. ſs.
Polſinis, et.
Pulueris rubei ante diſcripcionis. ʒ.j. Miſce.

And let it bée applied warme vpon the plaisters, with the splintes and swathes in the order aforesaid. After this is done, this order is to bée renewed euery seuenth day, to the xxi. day, from the first weeke, and wée muſt take great care that the foote remayne straight, this frame following being made in proporcion with the shoe.

Take a plate of Iron the bredth of a finger, in thicke-

nesse

nesse of a Dolor of siluer, of the length of the foote of the same childe, and somewhat lesse, bowe it like a spurre, and so make it fitte for his heele to the which, on both sides of the ancles, thou shalt fasten thereto, two other plates of the length of sixe fingers. A third like in the hinder part.

After this, thou shalt with another plate compasse, as the nether plate is, inclose the vpper ende of the straight plates being fastned thereto, yet so that it bee open before, and close behind, and so the whole frame made sure. Vpon this frame must bee set the shoe for the same foote, of Gotes skinne without, and sheepes skinne within, with a double sole. Yet so that the frame be betweene both skinnes. And the necke of the shoe may touch to that round plate. Whereby it is euident ỹ the shoe ought to bee open before, & where it resteth vpon the instepp of the foote, and that it should bee fastened with a lace from the instep vpward.

Therefore before his feete be shodde, let the plaister comfortatiue of Vigo be put vpon the whole ioynt, that the swellings and humors cleauing fast within the ioynt, may be desolued, and the ioynt made more strong. Then shoeing the foote aboue the plaister, the pacient shall not haue his shoes put off, but euerie fourth day, & the plaister must bee mundified, and mollified.

But if that emplaister shalbee desolued in the meane time, let another bee newlie applied. And the patient may goe in this order, vntill sixe monethes bee passed, the which being passed ouer, and the plaisters remoued, the shoes are not therefore to bee left off, but rather let him passe ouer sixe other monethes being thus shodde night and day. Except that time in the which it liketh him to bee bathed. The discription of the plaister comfortatiue is in this sort.

Emplastrum comfortatiũ.

Rec. Olei Myrrhini.
Olei Rosati omphacini, ana, lib, ß.
Succi radicum altheæ lib, ij,

Radicis

Radicis fraxme, et foliorum.
Radicis Symphiti, et foliorum.
Myrrthe et foliorum eius.
Foliorum salicis. ana. M.ii.

Let all boyle being somewhat bruised in like quantitie, Vini nigri et aquę, ad consumptionem medię talis, cum myrrho et thuris, ana. ℥.℔. Postea coletur addendo seui hircini liquefacti, lib. ℔. Terebinthinę. ℥.ij. Masticis. ℥.j. simul coquātur ad consumpcionem decoctionis, et in fine addentur lithargirij auri et argenti, ana. ℥.iij. Boli armenij, Triti subtiliter, Terre sigillatę, ana. ℥.ij. Minij. ℥.x.

Let be boyled together with a soft fier continually stirring it, and with sufficient ware, make thereof a Cerote.

An example of the wounds in the head. To the healing. Cap. 14.

HOw much both harme and delay to healing the common custome to open the place contrarie to that which we haue taught in the beginning may bring to simple woūds in the head, in the which Cranium is not broken, besides many other examples, this one doth sufficiently confirme. Which was proued and set forth in Ioh. Gemetius de columbis Cazzalensi, at the charges of our Soueraigne Lord King Phillippe, doth search the moūtaines and landes to finde out Mines, whiles he doth diligently applie his busines to sęke together with his fellowes in a verie dęepe Mine, perceiuing a pęce of earth which had a shew of metall, he stouped downe hastelie to take it vp, whōe his fellow vnwares strake a slope with thother ende of his Mattocke, as he lifted vp his stroke sodenly, and that not grieuously, in the right side of the head vpon the bone which is called Laterale, neither did the wounde touch to Cranium,

Craniū ,noꝛ gaue any ſignificaciō of ꝯ bone bꝛoken becauſe in dæde the bone was not periſhed. An vnſkilfull Surgion opening his wound,made it a great deale moꝛe, and did cut a croſſe in his head thꝛée fingers ſquare,and vncouered Cranium at his pleaſure enough . After that he vſed digeſtiues and oyles ſo largely many daies,that he is repoꝛted to haue beſtowed in oyle and egges to apply to the wound , aboue xb. rialls of plate,ſo that not onely that part of Cranium opened,but a much greater part alſo was putrified.At length after one moneth when I was ſent foꝛ of maiſter Mondoſus (which by the kings commaundement was maiſter ouer the accompts and woꝛks,and all the mettalls) to ſée the man,I commanded him to be bꝛought to Llarena, (where vppon a common fœ I did pꝛactiſe Phiſicke) foꝛaſmuch as it was néedefull to pluck foꝛth a great part of his bone,which notwithſtanding by reaſon of the narrower opening of ꝯ woūd, could not be bꝛought foꝛth.And wheras I did refuſe to open ſo much,I made an oꝛifice with the Trepan,to the greatnes of a ſiluer mony called a Roiall, ſo that the membꝛane dyd appeare,and the filthie matter which was coꝛrupted & made from day to day,might be purged at that part,and ſo by that Balme of mée ſet foꝛth, and the emplaiſter of Gummi Elimi,and tints,I did ſo long pꝛocecute in the cure,vntill I vnderſtode by pꝛouing with my inſtruments , that the bone was cleane ſeperated away on euery ſide,and Dura mater to conciſt with fleſh ouer couered . Therefoꝛe that I dꝛaw out ſo great a bone at this ſo little a hole,I got me an inſtrumēt to the likeneſſe of a trepan,wherewith I might make a hole as great as an iron ſpindle,of our countrie women might make, with which inſtrument I did perfoꝛate all the bone coꝛrupted in maner of a croſſe very nére one to another , I began my woꝛke from the middle of the place where the vpper bone of the wound did diſcloſe,which I had pꝛepared to the greatneſſe of a ſiluer plate.The ſpace betwéene the holes I bꝛeake off with the Leuatoꝛie , which yelded as I bꝛake

it very easilie, when I had now dispatched these thinges, first of all lifting vp one of these foure porcions with my instrument, I drew it out, and then another, and so the third. The fourth which was the greatest I left vntill the next day, which at length I drew forth. All the bone called Laterale and a good part also of Petrosum on that side, and no small porcion of Corónale which beneth to the former part was drawne forth. There commeth forth of Petrosum so much in a manner as extendeth towards thoriginall of the eare, when these bones were drawen forth, Dura mater which had begun now in ỹ meane while to induce flesh, had induced so beyond all measure, that I was twise forced to cut of the rank flesh from the orifice which I had of late made. After this when he began to mend, he departed to Cazzalla, of whom after a moneth I was sent for, because his head about the bone of the hinder part he had a great swelling and full of corruption, which when I had opened, I found bones which were corrupted a great deale more then those that were spoken off before. Then I bad him come to me to Llerena. The next day after artificiallie I drew out three bones as great as those wer before, but much more corrupt. And so he was left lacking all the bone in the hinder part of the head in a manner, and no small porcion also of the other side of the left bone. But the wounds were couered with skinne and flesh on euery side, but yet of a tender and soft constitution, which by little and little waxed hard. And the man himselfe is well, being thus deliuered by the benefit of God.

An example of Barriga. Cap. 15.

BArriga, a man well knowen among the men of Llerena, receaued a wound in his brest, with somewhat a long sword which they call Verdugũ, vnder the left pappe the space of two fingers almost distant, the sword came forth the right

right way beside the back bone called Medullaris, swarming frō the back bone as much as is ỹ thickneſſe of one finger, comming forth a little vnder the bone of the back & the pan or left wing of ỹ lungs, was thrust through not farre from the heart, as the sight of the place sheweth. But he was cured in that order, which is set forth of vs in the first chapter of the second booke, and whiles the cure proceded, the tenth day after he was wounded, a great abundance of bloud did issue out of the wound of the lungs, by reason of the continuall mocion of the same. Which conflowing within the breſt, was congeled. The next dressing great porcions of congeled bloud, together with corrupt matter made of the wound came forth, not without meruaile of the standers by, because they were greater porcions then should be beleeued that they might be receaued as they came forth, or sent forth of the bodie. These accidents considered, when I saw the pacient powr out euery day twise to great abundance of corrupcion, I determined to change my purpose, meaning to proue that waye as I taught you how Fistulaes should be cured, and forthwith I began.

And when two daies together I hadde giuen him that water to drink which is there set forth, at length all the congeled bloud together with the corrupted matter came forth, in two other daies the corrupted matter consumed away also, and by and by he was deliuered of his ague, and being in most short time made whole, he became so very fat, that great matter was offered to thē that knew the man, to praise God.

An example of a certaine familier friend of Lodouike Zapata. Cap. 16.

THis man being a familier friend of maister Lewis Zapata, was wounded with a broade dagger foure times behinde his back, and striken on the left side, but of those wounds one was receaued the breadth of fiue fingers vnder the shoulder bone, the dagger yelding back, went downe betwene the flesh and the bone as much as I haue oftentimes measured to be seuen fingers breadth, vntill the dagger passing through all the shoulder, & thrust betweene the spaces of the ribbes came to the verie holownesse of the bodie. Before that I came thether after I was sent for, I did coniecture by those things that happened after, great abundance of bloud gushing out of all partes of the wound, to haue runne into the holownesse of the bodie. But that bloud could not come forth, because the wound being couered with the skinne and the flesh, did penetrate downward which way it is very like that the flures did also tend. For ỹ first opening of the dagger was dæper thẽ ỹ the blod might well breake forth. So I when I had begun my first cure, nor could finde no direct going downe, would haue thought that it had penetrate no more then the rest. After I had serched the place more diligently, and thrust in my finger, I perceiued that the wound did go downe farther then I could follow with my finger. Therefore when I had perceiued that the wound did penetrate to the concauite, I opened the place ouer against the ribbes cutting the skinne and the flesh directly against it, so that putting in my finger I might easely come to the innermore parts, and touch also the lights which is nert the back bone. But he was cured in that order as I haue shewed you in the penetrating wounds of the breast, and at the first dressing there was no corruption or matter made, but a certaine small humiditie did issue forth, but the fourth day water of a sanguine coulour flowed out as that is in the which flesh is washed, and dayly as his dressings dyd follow, it came out more abũdantly, so that

euery

euerie dreſſing it did fill a veſſell which they call a ſaucer, and that it might iſſue out the better and more ſpædelie, I bad the pacient to cough and holde in his breath, hée was dreſſed of me foure times a day, and beſide that which ranne out at euery dreſſing, the iſſue ſtayed not day nor night, ſo that his bed was like a ſinke or ditch. Therfore at the fourth day when I perceiued ſuch flure of water to continue without any token of matter, I did determine to giue the patient that water ſet forth by vs in the laſt example. And by and by aſſone as he began to drinke thereof, by the continuall ſpace of twelue daies, a greater abundance of water or mattrie ſubſtance came forth without any hurt of the man or any great fæling, but ſo that the ſecond day it came forth somewhat white and liquid.

But the thirde day a great deale whiter vntill it came forth ſo white and thicke, cleauing faſt to the veſſell wherin it was receaued, that it would ſkantly runne out being turned downe, but it ranne forth euerie day leſſe and leſſe vntill the vii. day, in the which at length it ſtinted, and the entrance of the wound did ſodenly cloſe vppe in the vtter parte thereof, which although I did oftentimes open with my inſtrumentes, yet did it ſend forth neither matter, or any ſuch humor, neither came the breath forth there as before, and ſo the cure proceéded, the pacient being yet poſſeſſed with a continuall feuer.

Wherefore thrée daies together, I added to that water of whole barly, and Raiſons bruſed with their kirnells, and of Tamarinds. ℥.ij. And by this meanes the feuer ware away. The tenth day after I found the man troubled with great paine in the breſt, and with a feuer. And when I found that great abundance of water or watrie ſubſtance came out of the breſt without matter, after I had put in a tente, there came forth as yet more watrie or filthie corruption. And ſo it was fire dayes after cafting forth of the wound leſſe matter euerie day.

After this the flure stinted, and the wound healed. And the man as yet by the helpe of God liueth, and is verie well.

A generall rule for the Phisition and the Surgion.

THose which will take vpon them to make any confection or to minister Physicke, ought most especially to vnderstand the commodities comming of medicines, and the same may be read in Auicene and other writers, the qualities of simple medicines are to bee knowen also. And what partes of the body they doe respect. For there are medicines which do corroborate some peculiar part of the body, as Mentha doth heate all the bodie, but especially the stomacke, which commeth to passe through a certaine sympathie, that is to say a mutuall combination in naturall operacion of that hearbe and the stomacke, as in an other place we haue spoken of Betonica, Melissa, Cucurbita, Chamapithi, Nux Muscala, Camedri, Lauro, Centauria, which respect the head, ye must consider also in prescribing your decoctions, that the thinges which be of a groser substance be put in the first place, for rootes are to be decocted first and of longer time, in the seconde place hearbes, in the thirde seedes, in the fourth fruites, in the fifth flowers, in the first spices.

And this is to bee noted also, that rootes and seedes are measured Pondere, hearbes Manipulis, flowers, Pugillis, and fruites, Numero.

A treatise of the Caruncle

or Carnositie: growing in the yarde, or necke of the Bladder.

ALbeit, vlcers and sores are wonted to rise vpon diuers occasions not heere at this time to bee repeated, yet doe they come no waye more commonly, then by the long continuance of the Gonorrhea, If it bee not orderly and perfectly cured.

And of vlcers either neglected, or els not well cured, certaine increasements, and vnnaturall swellings of the flesh which we call Caruncules, or Carnosites, are accustomed often times to proceede.

The signes and tokens of the Caruncule.

THe signes and tokens of a Caruncle either in the necke of the Bladder, or in any other part of the vrinarie passage, are these.

1 A great difficulte or hardnesse in making of water, the which water hauing his course readilie to the place affected, is stopped and stayed there so much, that it cannot haue his issue, in any other sort then dropping wise.

And that also not without the great helpe and enforcement of our selues.

2 And therefore such as are tormented with this disease, whiles they goe about to make their water, are constrained in the meane time, at the same instant sometime to voyde their other excrementes also.

3 Also

3 Also whiles they chaunce to doe the act of generation, their nature stayeth in the middle way of his course. And being stayed, destilleth or trickleth from them so faintly, so coldly, and with such small delectation and pleasure, that as touching generation, they may bee iudged vnfortunate, and therein to leese but their labour. For it is vnpossible for the time that any man hath this disease, he should begette any issue.

4 Againe, when the patient maketh water, in the verie water it selfe something stayeth beside the Caruncle, which cannot well be put forth or expelled, except the rote of the yarde be pressed hard with the pacientes finger.

5 Moreouer, the vrine it selfe in this case commeth not forth with a direct and straight course, but a slope and in croked sort either on this side, or else on that, yea and sometime it is deuided as it were into two streames. For if the Caruncle be on the nether side of the yarde, then the vrine comming forth, bendeth something vpwardes. If the Caruncle be on the vpper part thereof, then doth the vrine encline his course downeward. If it bee on the right side of the yarde, then the vrine bendeth toward the left side. If on the left side of the yarde, then contrarie wise, it yeldeth it selfe toward the right side. And whē the Caruncle possesseth the bredth of the vrinarie passage, as it were ouerthwart it, then in the comming forth, it deuideth it selfe into two streames or courses.

6 It chaunceth also oftentimes that the vrinarie passage is so stopped and choked, that the vrine being not able to vse his ordinarie course and issue, breaketh forth by other waies, and in this case nature seeketh wonderfull shiftes to helpe her selfe, for I haue knowen many that haue made their water betweene their codds, and some againe haue done it at their fundament, and other some, out by their flankes and partes called in Latin Ingumę.

7 Yet againe there is a very good argument of the Caruncle,

Caruncle, which is this.

If ye put in the searcher or probe, for so I will call the long pipe or Siring, or Catheter, by which the vrine is wont to be conuaied out, if, I say, you put this searcher into the vrinarie cundite, & if then it cannot get through, but findeth a certaine stay or stoppe which is in deede the tumor or Caruncle it selfe, beyond the which you cannot passe, without a certaine rub, or iump as it were of the instrument, then it is to be suspected to be a Caruncle. Now sir, when for the great straitnesse of the place or passage, nothing of the vrine can be pressed or gotten forth, or else if any thing doe come forth, yet is it onely that which is the thinnest. Then it is very likely, that the bladder is stuffed and filled with great store of clammy and slymy superfluities, which being caried with the vrine to the very necke, there sticking and remaining, they doe make the greater obstruction.

To know the Caruncle from the stone.

IT is very easie to discerne a Caruncle from the stone, which lieth in the neck of the bladder.

1 First, by verie feeling and touching, for you may touch the stone, and perceaue it to be one, by the Probe or sercher.

2 Also you may know it to be a stone by the great itching, which is accustamed to be in the verie rote of the yarde.

3 Moreouer, the stopping of both their vrines is not alyke. For if it be a stone, when they pisse freely and abundantly, as some time they doe, sodainly in the middest of making their water, their vrine stoppeth, for that the stone rowling from the bottome of the bladder to the necke, there it closeth the passage.

4 And therefore if the pacient be layde vpright in such

sort that his thighes, may be higher then the rest of his body, and then be togged and shaken to and fro, the stone will remoue from the necke of the bladder, and the vrine will come forth easilie, the which thing neuer happeneth so where the Caruncle is.

The way of curing the Caruncle.

THere are two waies, or two methods of curing the Caruncle. The one violent and not without daunger, of the which Galen speaketh in the first of his bookes intituled de locis affectis, Which tendeth to this ende. That putting in some instrument of tinne or the like, we should pull the Caruncle vp by the rootes. In such sorte, that not onely vrine, but blood also it selfe, yea and gobbetts also, and fragments of flesh, should be brought forth.

The other way is more gentle and easie, and without al daunger, which is not done by the violence of iron or instrumentes, but by the operation and working of medicines, and this way the olde writers did not know. And of this we will speake at this time.

If then we haue a patient in this order troubled, his body would be skilfully, and sufficiently prepared, and euacuated, and his good diet and order of lyfe prescribed. And in this poynt the pacient must altogether bee directed and ruled, by some discrete and learned Phitition. Who must altogether chaunge the same according to the varietie of the constitution, and other circumstances of the pacientes body. For it is not ynough to make him lose bellied, or to giue him many stooles, as the common and folish opinion thinketh, but he must be able to varie and chaunge his medicine according to the age, the yer, the temperature, the humor offending in the pacientes body, and such other consideratios.

mations. And therefore especially the common and rash dealings either with ordinarie pilles, or with vsual electuaries, which are alwaies redy made in the shoppes in this case, must altogether be auoyded. And you must neuer attempt to purge or moue the humor, but with good dauise. And with some such proper purgation deuised for the purpose, as may both respect the humors offending, and also the place affected. And therewithall in no respect enflame and chafe the bodie, as the common electuaries giuen at aduenture doth. For as no one salue, can agree with euerie person, and euery disease.

This point therefore of this cure must bee refered to the discretion of the Phisition. And this once being done, the first thing after to be done is this.

To take a fine tender Mallow stalke, or a smallage or Parsely stalke, for alwaie it is best to beginne with the most gentell and easie thinges, & anoynting it with oyle of sweete Almonds, tenderly and soft to make proofe of the necke of the bladder, hauing good regard, that in no case, you prouoke much, or paine extreinely, those partes of our bodies, that bee so sensible, whereby oftentimes vnnaturall sheuerings and shakinges, daungerous agues, and great flures of bloud, and other grieuous accidentes doe happen to follow. If it so fall out that the foresaid stalke chaunce to passe without any force or great paine, so farre as the caruite of the bladder, then may we thereby coniecture, that the Caruncle is not of any great quantitie, or much growen. And therefore there is the better hope to be had of the cure. But if it chaunce to sticke by the way, so that it eyther doe bend, or offer to breake, then is it to be drawen out againe forthwith, and the Caruncle to be mollified, and relaxed by such discret ordinarie meanes, as it may become more pliant and ready to yeelde and giue place to the probe or the way searcher. It may be mollified by fomentations, by collyries, to mollify and by emplaisters appointed & prescribed for the purpose.

the caruncle.

For examples sake let this fomentacion following thrise in a day be appyed. That is to saye, in the Morning before dinner, and in the Euening before supper.

Rec. Foliorum Maluarũ. M.j.
Radicorum Althe
Apij. } Ana. ℥.iij.
Feniculi
Sem: Citoniorum.
Fenugreci. } Ana. ℥.j.
Lini.
Florum Chamomille.
Sticadis } Ana. p.j.
Pulegij, origani.
Ficuũ. ℥.j. ſs.

Let all these seeth so long till in a manner the rots be dissolued, and then let the sicke man so sit ouer it, that he may easelie and conuenientlie receaue the fume or vapour, about his priuie members, especially about the very rote of his yeard. He may also in the meane time with those hearbes and rotes, in the decoction, gentely rub and souple those parts which be agreeued, or dipping a spunge into the decoction, foment the said parts himselfe. and while as these thinges be a doing, let him prowe to make water if he can.

When he hath bẽne thus fomented, then let that moisture be cleane wiped away, and that being done, then let all these parts which do serue by natures appontment to the making of vrin, be anoynted with this oyntmẽt following.

Rec. Vng. Dialthe.
Agrippę
Butyry } Ana. ℥.j.
Oesipi.

Olei

Olei Amigdalarum dul.
Chamomille.
Liliorum. } ana.ʒ.ij.
Gum.Hāmoniaci.ʒ.j.℈.
Suc.Ebuli. } ana.ʒ.iij.
Apij.
Muccilaginis Althæ. } ana.ʒ.ij.
Fenugreci.

Let them all boyle together till the ioyces be consumed, then let the muccilage substance which remaineth, be strained and wrought into an oyntment, putting thereto Ceræ noue. q. S. The partes being well anoynted, let them bee couered with woll vncarded hauing his œsepus or naturall fat in him. Also let this collyry, or els the like, be oftentimes iniected.

Rec.Radicis Althe.
Seminis Lini.
Fenugreci.

Let them be sodde in ʒ.vi. of running water or there about, till the third part be consumed, and when the Muccilage is strained, then put therevnto Oleum Amigdalarum dulcium ʒ.ij. And so vse it. When all these thinges haue bene thus in good order done, then prowue againe whether ye can put in the foresayde probes or searchers of the stalkes of Mallowes, or of smalach, or of Parcely, so farre as the verie cauite of the bladder or no, if you can doe so, then it is to be hoped, that the tumor or Caruncle, will in reasonable time be dissolued. And that it may goe from the rote of the yarde, to the capacite of the bladder, the stalke that must bee put in, must be a spanne long and two inches at the least. If by this meanes the Caruncle will not yelde, but remayne obstinate and rebellious against the searcher or

stalke, then a ware Candle must bée put in, and that of such bignesse, as the vrinarie condite may easilie receiue it. But for that it may be feared, least if the Candle shoulde breake within the yard, as in winter especially it may come to passe for the hardnesse of the ware, some portion thereof might get into the bladder, and either skantly bee gotten out againe, or else should anger and exasperate the partes alredie painefull and exulcerated. Therefore it were to bée wished that the Candle were made of a strong kinde of thrid, and not onely of ware, but of ware and Turpentine artificially mixed together. Our Candle being thus made, when we haue so rebated and blunted the ende that it can not hurt, or gale, then we must anoynt it with oyle of sweet Almondes, and then something bending it towarde the smaller ende, we must put it in often times into the vrinarie condit. And if we perceiue once, that the Candle gette beyond the Caruncle, which is perceaued by the rubbe, or as it were a little iumpe by the way, and by the estimat of length of the portion, that is gotten in, then may we thinke that one halfe of our cure is obtained.

For the Candle being compressed and hard helde of the Caruncle, as it were with a corde or string, it will manifest and shew the place affected.

Afterwardes in that part of the Candle which you shall perceiue to bée as it were marked and something dented, you shall put on your plaister fitte to consume the Caruncle, and in this case the Candle will serue the turne, of linte or other pledget to apply and conuay the medicine withall.

If there chaunce to bée many Caruncles in the yarde, then so many partes of the Candle you shall perceaue to bee compressed and marked, as there bée Carnosities.

And moreouer it will make also so many rubbes or iumpes as it were in the going in.

If

If it shall fal out that the tumor shalbe so hard and stubborne, that it wil not yeld and giue place to the candle. Then may you make a probe or searcher of leade, of the length and bignesse. Anointing it with the foresaid oyle, so to vse it. For leade is not onely an easier and mitigater of paine, but also it hath the propertie and facultie of dryng of vlcers. And besides that also, with his verie waight it presseth them, and causeth them some thing to stope and shrinke in.

The flesh may chaunce to be so hard and rebellious, that a leaden instrument shall not be able to master it neither, and then in that case, you must vse a siluer or a golden Catheter or String. And yet before we doe vse any such either of siluer or golde, my councell is, that you doe make tryall againe and againe, by the fore-named meanes. For the vse of this String hath this discomoditie, it being nothing pliant and flexible, and hitting vppon those most tender and sensible parts, it causeth oftentimes great and terrible flures of bloud, which doth discomfort both pacient, Chirurgion, and the Phisition also.

But if any such notable flux doe chaunce, it may be stopt well with this medicine folowing. How to stay the flux of bloud.

Rec. Aquarum Plantaginis,
Rosarum.
Albuminis Ouorum, N. j.

Being wel mingled together infect it with your syring, and about the very yard it selfe, and all the other priuie partes requisite, put this Cataplasme folowing.

Rec. Aquarum Plantaginis, vel Succi ieusdem.
Rosarum. Ana. ℥. iiij.
Acetum Rosarum, ℥. ij.

Albuminis

Albuminis ouorum, N.ij.
Boli Armeni
Sanguis Dra.
Corallæ.
Terra sigill. } ana, ℥.ij.
Rosarum,
Mirtillorum,
Cortix Grana.

the lẽgth of the siring or catheter,

Make thereof a Cataplasme, and vse it as is afore sade. Because there is great diuersitie of bodies, and all are not a like, it is expedient to haue diuers Catheters mete and conuenient for euerie age, as also for euerie sex. For that women also sometimes, are troubled with the same disease. For men therefore it will be expedient to haue three in a redinesse, and for women two. And of those that bee for men, the greatest would be of xv inches of length, the meane of xii. inches, and the shortest of ix inches.

For women the longest would be ix. inches, and the shortest vi inches. Those for women would be something bowing or bending, but those for men, more bending for the necke of mens bladders is shaped more crooked and writhing then womens be.

The patient while he is to bee searched, is to bee placed in some conuenient place, his face being vpright, and the Chirurgian standing on the right side and holding his yarde in his left hand, let him put in and direct the instrument with his right hande, and when he is come to the necke of the bladder, then something bending downe both yarde and instrument, let him faire and softlie force it forewarde into the bladder.

Chirurgians are wont to tye a sponge with a wier, or the like thrid, and so thrust it to the verie ende of the instrument, or Catheter, and then pulling it backewarde immedi-

imediatly vrine is wonted to follow, by the reason of the avoyding of emptines which is grounded vppon the Philosophers principle called Vacuum. When ye haue thus past the Caruncles, or got beyond them all a longe the vrinary condits euen to the bladder, then that instrument wherewith you haue done the feate, whether it be a candell or the leaden searcher, or catheter must remaine, and be left within for one whole daye, and the pacient must be enforced so to make his water if the paine be not to to intollerable. For by that meanes partly, by the reason of the course of the vrins partly by the instrument it selfe, the water passage wilbe enlarged and amplified. Your catheter or searcher of leade being drawen forth after the long tarrying ther, if by them your worke be perfected so farre forth, then must your candell be put in last of all, and suffered there to remaine, till such time as it doth receaue some print or marke by the compression of the Caruncle, and that wilbe a good help to apply the medicine withall to worke the cure. The candle being drawen out, it must be curiously loked vppon and vewed, to espy in what part it seemeth to be printed in or compressed.

For vppon that verye parte of the candle must the emplaister called Emplastrum Philippi be put which in troth is of a wonderfull facultie. For it defendeth the whole parts & kepeth them sound, & as for those which are ouergrowen by the reason of the vlcer it consumeth, and eateth awaye without any great paine. And this is his descripcion folowing.

Rec. Æruginis. } Auripigmenti. } Chalcitidis. } Alluminis, Ro. } Ana, ʒ.ij. Emplastrum Philippi

ʒ.i. And

and being well moistened with very excellent strong veniger, let them be very well labored and grounde, betweene two Marble stones, or Alabaster stones, and being brought in to most fine pouder, let it then be set in the sunne in the dogge daies, or about that time of the yeere, and when that fine pouder is dried well, let it then againe be well labored and ground a fresh, putting thereto viniger as before, and then againe in manner set it a sunning, and thus shal you doe for the space of viii. or ix daies, so long till it become passing fine and smoth, and haue lost all his acrimony, and bytting qualitie. For this is a most true and certaine rule, that strong medicines and sharpe, being ground in veniger for certaine dayes, deminish and abate their bytting and sharpnes, & yet thereby doe encrease their strength and operacion. Which rule is also obserued in Mettals Combusted. Albeit in troth those which be Combusted, doe participat and get some kinde of byting quality, by the meanes of the fire, whereas contrarywise, they being washed, by washing, doe leese their byting and smarting qualytie, and therefore in soft and tender partes, and such as be very sencible, and also in such bodyes as abounde with ill humors, we ought to vse medicines prepared by washing.

When the pouder is thus prepared, then take the froth or scumme of Siluer which is called Litharge ℥.ij. of oyle of Roses ℥.iiij. and when they are boyled to a reasonable consistence of an emplaister, then mingle ℥.ij. of the foresaide pouder with it, and incorporate it so, that it may become something an hard Emplaister, that when it is put vppon the candle, or the leade, it may cleaue thereunto and not remoue from the place, no, though it be pressed.

But since there be many complexions and constitutions of bodies, and therefore one medicine cannot agrée with all persons indifferently, but the more tender and sensible they be, the more gentill medicines they must haue.

And

And the harder and ruder bodies, muſt require the ſharper and quicker remedies.

Therefore it wilbe good to haue alwaies in a readineſſe, two compoſitions of the ſaid Emplaſters. One very gentle and milde, and that to be vſed to very tender, delicate and ſencible bodies. The other ſharper and ſtronger, to corrode and conſume fleſh, and that is to be applyed to the ſtronger conſtitutions, and ſo tempering them together, as occaſion ſhall ſerue, you ſhall by your owne diſcretion, make diuers compoſitions to ſerue your turne. For if of eche of them you mingle equall proporcions, then ſhall your medicine riſe of equall ſtrength and facultie betweene both. And loke how much more of the one or of the other you doe mingle together, by ſo much ſhall your medicine either riſe or fall in ſtrength, and ſharpe facultie. For example ſake, the ſtrongeſt compoſitions, and therefore fitteſt for the ſtrongeſt bodies, is this.

When ye take of the foreſaide pouder ſo prepared. ℥.ii. and lykewiſe ℥.ii. of Litharge, and with ℥.ii. of oyle of Roſes, bring them to an Emplaiſter.

Againe the gentileſt is this. When ye take of the foreſaid pouder ounces two, and of the Litharge and oyle put to twiſe as much, that is to ſay, foure ounces, and a meane betweene both is: when you take two ounces of the pouder and put thereto foure ounces of Litharge, and lykewiſe of oyle of Roſes, and ſo of thoſe two, well and ſufficiently laboured together, and wrought into a plaiſter, to make one bodie.

Now ſir, If ye ſtand in doubt which of theſe it were beſt to vſe in this caſe, the habite and the temperature of the bodie will help well to direct vs.

But alwaies the beſt rule is, to begin with the mildeſt, & ſo to encreaſe by little and little, till ye come to the ſtrongeſt, if the caſe ſo require.

Since therefore we cannot apply, neither lint nor pledget vnto vlcers which be hidden in the inner parts of the body, so as we might doe if they were in the skinne and vtter parts, and therefore cannot conueniently apply any plaister either, therefore that commoditie is supplied by the waxe candle, for the medicine being put thereon, it doth leade it as it were with a line, to the place affected. But the candell must be something hollowed, and pretely pared away in that place where the medicine must be placed. Least if it beare out, and be not euen and equall, it cannot then get through to the place where the Caruncle is.

We may also if you please, put the plaister about a leaden instrument, in case that the vrinary condit be narrower, then that the candle may be admitted.

Some vse, when they cannot passe through to the bladder, to take the medicine, and put it to the top or ende of the candle, and so to conuay it in, thinking to were away the sore by the continuall touching of it so. But seeing that the top of the candell, cannot in that order continually cleaue to the sore, for that it giueth back and resisteth, in my iudgement they doe either no good at all, or else very little that way.

To conclude, our chiefest care must be to get the medicine to stick finely to the place. For so in fiue or sixe daies, it will consume it by little and little, and conuert the sore into a certaine mattery substance. Prouided alwaies, while these things be thus a doing, if any intollerable paine or vnaccustomed sheuering, or cold, or ague, or any other greuouse accident do chaūce to molest and torment the pacient, straight waies, the candell is to be taken out, and the vrinary condit to be washed with Goates milke, or Rose water wherein a little Camphere is to be mingled, and so long, you must ceasse from all other actions of Chirurgery, till such time as all such accident and impediments be remoued and taken away.

You

You shall know when the Caruncle is fully roted out, partly by the byting which will be about the partes erulcerated, and partly by the abundance of the flux of matter, with the which the Caldle it selfe, when it commeth forth, will in part be be rayed. The which if it can once goe in with such ease, that with the greater part, it can get euen as farre as to the bladder, then may you thinke that the Caruncle is not onely roted out, but also vtterly consumed and spent. And againe if beside this, the partie make his water freely and abundantly, and that also with a straight and direct course, and stream: and if his nature also doe come from him with some speede and roundlye, then without doubt at all, the vlcer is consumed. The Caruncle being thus spent and consumed, the vlcer is then to bee clensed. Iniecting this colliry following with a sirring of some good reasonable length. to know whē the caruncle is spent and consumed.

Rec. Centauri, minoris.
Apij. } ana. M. ß.
Candæ equini.
Hordei contusi, ʒ j.
Aquæ. lib. ij.

Let them be boyled to the consumption of the halfe, then being strayned, put there vnto Mell Rosarum, or els Mell Centaur, and so vse it.

Also, the destilled water of snayles & grene leaues, into the which is put a little Mel Rosarum, is singularly commended to skoure filthie and rotten vlcers in the vrinarie passage, and necke of the bladder. If the foulenesse of the vlcer be so great, that it can scarcely be clensed, it shal not bee amisse to vse with those foresaide thinges a little Vnguentum Egiptiacum. When the vlcers are become cleane and pure, then you may fall to cicatrizing, with this receipt following being iniected.

Rec. Aquarum Plantaginis. } ana. ℥. iiij.
Rosarum. }
Whey of Gotes milke. ℥. ij.
Cerucæ. ℥. vi.
Alluminis ro. }
Alabastri. } ana. ℥. j. ℔.
Spodij. }
Cristalli. }
Camphoræ. ℈. j.

Let those thinges that are to be powdred, be brought to verie fine pouder, and searsed. Then let them bée well and diligently mingled, and as it were incorporated with the waters. When the Caruncles be gotten away and consumed, then must the course of his diet be altered by little and little.

For then must it be something more thinne, and more vriticall, or tending to prouoke vrine then before now, especially when there is no feare, that such humors as passe vnto the bladder, by the medicines vreticall moderatly vsed, shall any more stoppe and choke vp the necke thereof, which by this time is reasonable wide, and cleare from such impediments, as might hinder the voyding and passage of such excrementes as resort thether, be they neuer so grose and thicke.

By these few notes and instructions, any skilfull Chirurgian may be able to iudge and discerne a caruncle: and be also sufficiently instructed, by the might and power of GOD to cure the same. Who as he is wont to punish mankinde with innumerable diseases, to the ende to abate his pride, and to make him to know himselfe, so is he also accustomed to helpe and succor those, who flie vnto him for comfort, and doe trust in his mercy.

There be certaine other waies and deuises belonging to the

the cure of the caruncle, and seruing to the good conueyng in, and apt applying their medicines. As for example sake, some doe vse the long tent, otherſome the ſhort one, made conueniently to that intent and purpoſe.

But theſe, and the like deuices, I commit to your owne good diſcretions, and leaue it free for euery man to vſe his owne iudgement therein, eyther in vſing the ſame, or in deuiſing the like as he ſhall thinke beſt.

But my intent and purpoſe is onely to put downe this good authors intent or meaning, and thereby to deliuer, a generall method and order of the cure of the ſaid caruncle. And ſo committing this ſhorte treatiſe, to your good curteſies, and your ſelues to the almighty.

I ende, remayning yours
to vſe and commaund.

FINIS.

FINIS.

Heere beginneth a treatise

of the Fistula, in the fundament, or other places of the body, and of Impostumes causing Fistulaes, and of the office pertaining to the Chirurgion: with certaine other things. By M. Iohn Arden.

Prologus, Anno Domini. 1342.

IOHN ARDEN from the first pestilence that was in the yeare of our Lord God 1349. Dwelled in New-warke in Nottingham shire, vnto the yeare of our Lord 1370. And there healed many of the Fistulae in the fundament, of the which the first was Sir Adam Everingham of Laxton in the Clay, besides Tucksford, which was in Gascoigne at that time, with Sir Henry named Earle of Darby, who after was made Duke of Lancaster, a noble and a worthy Lord.

This sir Adam having a Fistulae in ano, asked counsell of all the Phisitions and Chirurgions that he could finde in Gascoigne, at Burdeux, at Brigerake, Tolouse, Norbon and Poyters, and many other places, and all forsoke him as vncurable. Sir Adam seeing this aforesaide maner, spedely returned home into his countrie, and when he came home, he put of all his knightly apparell, and clad himselfe in mourning clothes, with purpose to abide the curing, or losing of his body. At the last I Iohn Arden came vnto him, made couenant with him, and so cured him by the helpe of God. He was healed perfectly within halfe a yeare, and afterward continued his life the space of xxx. yeares and more. By the

which cure I obtained much liuing and great credit through all England, to the great admiration of the Duke of Lancaster, and many other Gentlemen. After him I cured Hugon Derling of Fendwik, in the vale by Snayth.

Also I cured Iohn Sheffild of Brightwell beside Tekyll, and Sir Rainold Greye Lorde of Wilton in Walles and Lord of Shirlond beside Chesterfælde, which asked counsell, of the most famous Chirurgions that were in England and none availed him.

Afterward I cured Sir Henry Blackborne Treasurer with the Lorde of Walles, Prince of England. After I cured Adam Humfry of Shelfoord, besides Nottingham, and Sir Iohn Priest of the same towne. And Iohn of Hello of Sherlond. And Sir Tho. Hannildon parson of Langare, in the Vale of Bener. After I healed Sir Iohn Mastie, parson of Stoppert in Cheshire.

Afterward in Anno. 1370. I came to London, and there I cured M. Iohn Colin, Maior of Northamton, that asked counsell of many skilfull persons.

After I cured Hugh Denny of London Fishmonger, and William Polle, and Ralphe Dowble, Thomas Browne, that had fifténe holes, by which went out winde with the excrements. There were eight holes on the one side of his fundament, and seuen on the other side, of which some were distant from the fundament the space of a hand bredth. His buttocks were so vlcerated and so putrified within, that the dosure and the filth went out each day as much as would fill an egge shell.

After I cured foure Crosse Friers preachers, that is to say, Frier Iohn Writtell, Frier Iohn Haket, Frier Peter Browne, Frier Thomas Apperley, and a young man called Thomas Voke, of which foresaid, some had onely one hole distant from the fundament, by one ynch or two or three, and some had iiii. or v. holes proceeding to the cods. All these forenamed persons by their owne confession, before I finished

this

this boke, (thankes be giuen to God) were perfectly healed, with many other which it were to long to set downe. God knoweth I lye not. And therefore let no man doubt of this, though all old famous men that were great students, haue not confessed the same that I saye. They had not the way of curing in this case. For God ỳ is the giuer of all wisedome, hath hidden many things from wise men, which he vouchsafeth afterward to shew vnto the simple. Therefore know ye, all that come after, that the olde Maisters were not busie in practising or serching this cure, because they could not take away ỳ callosite at the first, they forsoke it, accompting it vncurable, though some auctors make doubtful opinions thereoff. For as much as it commeth to passe that in hard things students and practicioners should be more busie to seke out the secrets of nature, and to trye their wittes. For knowledge and cunning aboundeth not in slothfull students, but in the ingenious and painefull.

Therefore to the honour of almightie God, that opened knowledge to mée, that I should finde treasure within the fielde of knowledge, that with longe time and panting breast, I haue sweat and trauailed, and full busilie indeuored my selfe as my facultie suffiseth, to sette forth this worke faithfullie, for the vtilitie and profit of those that come after.

Wherefore it behoueth all those that purpose to practise herein, to haue in a redinesse, these Instruments following.

1 The first Instrument is called Sequere me, which is the first Instrument pertaining to the worke: for with the same wée doe both search and proue euerye hollowe sore which waye the cauitie or hollownesse runneth.

And it ought to bée made in the same fashion and maner as Women doe vse in theyr headdes, and of the same mettall, and it ought to bée verye small that it be lightlie

plied and replied, and the head as little as may be, or else they will not enter into the orifice of ỹ Fistulae, for oftentimes the Fistulae in the fundament, hath verye small holes.

2 There is another instrument called Acus Rostrata, i. snowted nedle, for it hath the one ende like a snowt, and in the other end an eie like a nedle, by the which thrid ought to be drawne through againe by the middle of ỹ Fistulae, as shalbe saide in his proper plate. And it ought to be of Siluer as it is pictured, and it ought to be no greater in proporcion then it is pictured, nor longer in the snowte. It should containe in lenght viii. ynches.

3 The third instrument is called Tendiculam, and it ought to be made of Boxe or other like conuenient wood, no longer nor bigger then his shape is pictured, and it ought to haue an hole in the side in which there is put a wrest, by which wrest in the vpper ende shalbe a little hole through the which shalbe put two endes of a thrid foure fould, going out first of the fundament and the orifice of the Fistula, which thrid is called Frenum cesaris, and the which also going betweene the wrest and the wresting the substance of the fundament betwixt the Fistula and it, and that it be fast contained aboue the snowte of the nedle vntill the incision be made.

4 The fourth instrument is a Spring holow in the middeste, and it ought to bee made of the shape as it is pictured, which instrument is common.

FINIS.

Prologi.

Of Aostumes in ano, causing Fistulae, and of the Cure of them, Cap. j

Though

Though our principall intent was to treat of the fistulae in ano, nedertheleße it is necessarie firſt to touch somewhat of apoſtumes breeding therein or nigh, ſith oftentimes apoſtumes breeding there, do cauſe fistulaes. For when an apoſtume breedeth in any place of ỹ body, if it bee not healed within three or foure monethes it is turned to a Fistulae or canker, therefore when there happeneth apoſtume in the fundament, or nigh, you ſhal know it by theſe ſignes, by ſwelling, payne, pricking, and burning. And the patient for the payne and anguiſh may neyther ſit, lye, nor ſleepe.

Which once appearing, firſt labor to eaſe the forenamed paines and other accidentes without repercuſſiues, for in that place ought none to be vſed, becauſe it is one of the Emunctories, for in theſe places ought no repercuſſiue to be miniſtred. And after the opinion of Gilbertine, that apoſtume being within ano, is cured with the infuſion of Oleum Roſarum, in which is Cerule mixed, or burnt leade, or Litharge, or all theſe together, or with the yolke of an egge. But euer take heede that your patient be not coſtiue. If he be, ye ſhal mollify his belly with an emplaiſter of Mallowes and Swines greaſe, or with the decoction of Mallowes and branne, with oyle of new freſh butter, & put it in a gliſter. Therefore take oyle of Roſes with the yolke of an egge by euen portion, & miniſter it in ỹ forme of a gliſter, this aſwageth the payne of pricking and aking, & comforteth the place in cauſes both hot and colde: for after all authors, oyle of Roſes coleth a hot member, and heateth a colde, and it hath many other properties both there, and in all other partes of the body, and therefore a good Surgion ought not to be without it, ſith it is ſo neceſſarie for diuers purpoſes, for to euerie payne, hot oyle of Roſes is a mittigatiue, and to euerie apoſtume outwarde, it is good to vſe a maturatiue of

Diachylon dissolued with oyle of Roses or Lillies, or Camomill, or Dealthæ, or cõmon oyle olive, or swines greace, Malards, or Hennes greace, for Diachylon thus ordered and applied, resolueth and mollifieth hard tumors, or this vnguent, take of Mallowes. M.i. and bruse them in a morter, and put thereto a quart of oyle Olife, and infuse them eight or niene daies after, seeth them verie well, then straine it. This mittigates the payne of the Apostume greatly, and it mollifieth, being applied with Lana Succida, it openeth and consumeth. The oyle openeth, dryeth, and swageth payne, if you haue no Lana Succida, take a linnen cloth and applie it thereon warme, binding it decently that it fall not away, and a plaister of Mallowes is a good maturatiue and mittigateth payne of the Apostumes in ano, and of womens brestes, and other Apostumes it bringeth to supperation, and is thus made.

Emplastrũ maluarum.

Take of Mallowes. M.i. seeth them in water vntill they be tender, then straine them and cut them small, then fry thẽ in common oyle, butter, or Swines greace, or if you will with ẏ foresaid oyles, & applied with cleane stuphes warm, also wormewood preuaileth greatly therein, if it be made in some emplaister, for it mittigateth paine of the brestes, and comforteth the place, and maketh the matter to euaporate by the pores. And for certaine it auaileth in all apostumes in euerie place of the body, & also for contusions. For with this emplaister in the cure of the brestes, I haue gotten much credit, for it is verie Soueraigne as writers witnes, and I haue proued it by experience. And this note that Apostumes breeding neere ano, ought not to abide vntill they breake off them selues, but the Chirurgion ought diligently to feele with his finger the place of the empostume, and where is found any softnes, there he ought artificially to open the place that the corrupt blod be let out, least Intestinum rectũ that descendeth to ano, in the meane time grow to putrifaction before the Apostume breake, which when it happeneth

happeneth, it bringeth a hard cure, vnlesse there be an expert Chirurgion. For then it may be called the first daies Fistulae.

Sith a Fistulae is nothing elfe but an vlcer which cannot be dryed vp, for that cause it is vncurable. For no wold nor vlcer, except they may be dried, are not to be cured. Sometime it happeneth some men haue an orifice appearing only outward, pearcing through the longacion within and, by the space of an inch or two, and beside that another hole without not percing the longacion within. And I haue seene some to haue eight or nine holes on the one buttocke, and fiue or sixe on the other. Of which none pearced the longacion but one. And I haue seene some haue two or three holes on the one buttocke, and two or three going down to the coddes.

And some haue one hole or more in the one buttocke, and one or two in the other part of the yarde, percing as well the longacion, as the yarde. And in this case as I thinke, it is vncurable. The Fistulae in the yarde may be knowen, for that sometimes the séede palleth by the orifice, and sometime vrine, & sometime both together, neuertheleſſe of these I cured a Priest at Lincolne, in the house of M. Geffrey Scroope, that had an Apostume in his yard, of which as wel vrine as matter came downe to his codde, and sometime bloud went by the passage of the yarde Fistulated, and his testicles were swollen exceedingly. Therefore first I put vpon the codde a ruptorie and made an orifice, where through came forth both vrine and matter, whome I cured perfectly, God be thanked: for his ano and longacion were not hurt.

But yet note, that this cure is hard, therefore let the Chirurgion be verie circumspecte to enquire diligently of the pacient if he feele at any time eyther wyndinesse or excrementes to passe by the orifice of the Fistulae, or if hée feele anye payne or heauinesse in his heade,

or if he haue Vertigo, or can scarse forbeare from falling, or if he fele payne and heauinesse in his lungs, and feblenesse in his stomacke.

Also tell you the patient, ỹ this kinde of fistulae is such, that sometime it is opened of it selfe, and auoideth matter, sometime thicke, sometime thinne, sometime watrie, sometime bloodie, & sometime closed, ỹ it runneth not at all. And eftsone it beginneth to ake and to cast out matter, and is opened of it selfe, and runneth as is saide before.

And by these prognostications and tokens shewed vnto the patient, he will iudge you the more expert in your cure. For this note, after the opinion of Barnard or Gordon, that the nerue in ano hath affinitie with the stomache & brayne, and for this cause the patient is sometime vexed in the head and stomacke. When you haue thus conferred with the patient, and that he desireth to be cured, first it behoueth you to haue a sight of his griefe, but beware you put not your finger into his fundament, or shew any priuie instrument whereby the patient is put in feare, or peraduenture the patient haue brought in some other Chirurgion to espie your dealing.

But consider diligently the manner of the fistulae, and whether it be curable or not. Yet you ought to forshew vnto the pacient the hardnesse of the cure, in that the sickenesse asketh long time of curing. For that the medicines applied thereto may not bide long for purging of the belly, and for much moisture going out of ano, and for many other causes, as the place being straight, and the buttockes too great or hard, or the pacient is weake, or disobedient in his cure, or in his diet, and many thinges you ought to instruct him of. Which if he be conformable vnto, you may procede in gods name vnto your cure, with this caueat, to take for your cure as much as you can with good assurance for your money when you haue done. Which being done, you must haue in a redines these necessaries. First, two or three Sponges,

a

a lance or a sharpe Incision knife, with other instruments before rehearsed, as Sequere me, Acũ rost. Tendiculum, and like thinds, Linnen clothes, with apt roulers: haue also restrictiues, with water warmed, with all other necessaries. Taking great hede that the signe be neither in Libra, Scorpió, or Sagittario, neither the Mone in ♂ or ♂ of the Sunne.

Of the definition of a Fistulae, and the places that it is bred in, and whether it is curable or not. Cap. 2.

NOw let vs procede to the curing of a Fistulae, and after authors in Chirurgery a Fistulae is a depe impostume hauing one orifice or more breding in eth memeber of the body, of an Apostume or a wound ill healed: casting out matters of diuers colour, and of diuers substance, as now white and thinne, now waterie, sometime as the washing of flesh, now clotted, and sometime little, sometime closing it selfe, and after a fortnight or a moneth (with a paine going before in the place) openeth it selfe againe.

And when such maner of Fistulae is bred in the armes or ney the brest, or in the knees, or in the thighes, or leggs, or feete, or head, or in the ioyntes, then it corrupteth the bones oftentimes, and they are thrust out by the holes of the Fistulae. But a Fistulae of the ioynts not proceding of outward causes, is called the festred gout, & such Fistulaes are commited vncurable, especially in women & young men, for it vereth them by long processe of time, if Nature be not shewed benificial. The Fistula in the legges and in the feete may be cured in the .7. 14. or 22. yeres.

For after Hippocrates, all sicknes is termined after the mouing of the Mone, or of the Sunne.

If it be after the mouing of the Mone, then it is cured in

the 14 day which is the ending of the charper sickness, and beginning of a lingering disease. If it be after the moving of the Sunne, then the first shall be in the .7. moneth or 7. yere and assending vpward by 7. And know well that all young men hauing the forsaide Fistulae, if they be in feuers and leane of body full seldom abide 14. yere.

That which anoyeth them most, is the vsing of milke, fruiet, lechery and such like. If the Fistulae be in a fleshie place of the body onely, it is possible to be cured. And therfore the Fistulae in ano or breding nigh, may well be cured whiles it is not ouer olde or deepe, which may be knowen by the hardnes of the place, and discolouring of the skin, and much going out of the egestions, and feblenes of the pacient, or whether it peareth the condites of vrine, and therefore let not couetousnesse blinde your eyes, that you may rightly discerne betweene a Fistulae curable, and vncurable.

Of the cure of the Fistulae in ano. Capter. 3.

WHen thou seest that he that hath the Fistulae in the fundament or nigh is strong, and the place well coloured, and all thinges accordingly conuenient, haue your pacient to a conuenient place, hauing with you one or two to the helping of your busines, and all thinges prepared as before, let procéd to your cure in manner following.

Let the pacient be decently layde vppon a bed against a faire light window, and if the hole be on the right side, laye him on the left, and if on the left side, lay him on the right. If on the right bone, or other place, laye him as you may most decently come to your worke. Which done, let the chirurgian put the fore finger of the left hand into his fundament, and with his other hand, put the head of the instrument called Sequere me, into the hole of the Fistulae that is next

nert to the fundament. If there be many holes, proue with your instrument diligently in euery hole, your finger remaning in the fundament. If you fele the instrument to penetrate vnto your finger, it is a manifest signe that the longcion is perforated. And know ye for certaine that this cure is not to be done without insicion or freting with a thrid strongly fastened, if the hole be not from the fundament aboue the space of an inch, then is it done in this order.

Take the instrument called Acus Rostratum, and put that ende which hath the eye into the hole of the Fistulae next the fundament, your finger of the left hand being in the fundament, and when you fele the nedle against your finger, labour diligently to bring out the end of it at the fundament, by bending it gently. Which done, put into the eye of the nedle, a strong silke thrid, fowre or fyre fould, which we call Frenum Cesaris, and draw it through the fundamẽt into the hole of the Fistula with another spare single thrid, that if the Frenum Cesaris happen to be cut, or breake, then with the same spare thrid ye may draw in another with great ease. Which being done, you may chuse whether you will cut it, or fret it out. If you will cut it, then shall ye take Acum Rostratum and put it through the middes of the instrument that is called Tendiculum, beginning at the greater end, after take ẏ Frenũ Cesaris drawen through the middest of the fundament, and the hole of the Fistulae, and through ẏ hole of the instrument called Vertile. That is a wrest. Let them be drawen through & be fast knit in proporcion of the lenght of Frenum Cesaris as it behoueth after the distance of ẏ hole of the Tendiculum. And put the snowte of the nedle in ẏ hole of the Fistulae strongly, afterward take the wrest with Frenum Cesaris and put it in the hole of the Tendiculum, that is in the side of it, which done, put your finger into the fundament, and with your hand thrust first the Tendiculum with the snowt toward your finger, and when you se opportunitie, turne the wrest about,

that Frenum Cesaris hold fast the Tendiculum that it goe not out, and so labour vntill you bring out the poynt of the snowt by the middest of the fundament, and that ye straine the flesh fastened in the Frenum, with the wrest and the Frenum Cesaris. Which done, take the instrument called Cochlearia or a spone, of which the hollow head must be put in the fundimemt against the poynt of the snowt, so that the point of the snowt stand in the hole that is in the spone mouth through perced, and that to be holden of some standing by. This shall defend the fundement that it be not hurt through ỹ vnconuenięt mouing, or striuing of the pacient. Which done, put the point of the Rasour or Lance in the hollownes of the snowt that is in the spone, and as sone as you may boldly cut the flesh fastened in the Frenum aboue the snowt, euen by the middes. And when it is cut by the middes, the snowt with the Frenum shall ye kępe awaie out by it selfe. If there be many holes that ought to be cut, ye shall do as is aforesaide. Or you may defer them vntill another time. For in some case the other may be healed without cutting, or freting with thrid, as shalbe spoken of afterward. Then must you labour to restraine the blod. First applying a sponge wette in warme water, and well wrong out againe, into the inficion. Holding it fast to restraine the blod. And when it is full, remoue it if nęde be, and put in another. And then raise the pacient and let him sit on it in a conuenient place. Afterward remoue it, & whether the blod be staied or not, put into the place some one or more of these restrictiues following. Sanguis Draconis, Aloes Hepaticę pouder of Hens fethers burnt, linnen cloth burnt, heares of an hare burnt, Puluis Ebuli, appyed with the white of an egge vppon stuphes with apt and conuenięt boulsters and bindinges, for in this case it profiteth very much. And when the blod is restrained, on the second or third day, then take the yolke of an egge with oyle of Roses, or Camomil, or Sanguis veneris, or in stęde of these, take common oyle

and

and conuey it into the fundament in the maner of a glister: so that the wound be filled therewith, then binde it vp conuenientlye, this order shall ye vse for eight or niene dayes which done, ye shall proceede to the cure as followeth. First ye shall put into the incision Puluis sine pari, vpon that apply lintes, and so make it vp, and let it continue for two naturall daies without mouing, except it be that the necessitie of going to the stole cause it.

But let the patient refraine as much as possible he may, or els it will hinder the operation of the pouder, but when he hath bene at the stole, let the place bee clensed with warme water and a sponge, and herie well dryed agayne, then apply your pouder againe orderly, warning your pacient to abstaine in all that he may.

Let this bee repeated the third time, and afterwarde it is not materiall whether he abstayne or no. The place being well clensed and dried, let the fundament be anoynted within and rounde about with thy finger, dipt in ynguentum Viride well molten, in all places where you see the skinne excoriate. For this oyntment taketh away all smarting and payne, and excoriacion of the skinne, this vnguent is called Salus Poluli, then shall you conuey into the fundament the yolke of an egge and oyle of Roses, and in this order shall ye continue at the least.

About the xx. day, or xxiiij. or xxvi. or sooner if neede bee, you shall put within the fundament of our pouder Sine pari and fill the place of the Fistulae within and without (the place before being well dryed) and when ye moue it, let the place be well washed and dried, and anoynted with Salus Poluli, and after to be conuaied in by a pipe, the yolke of an egge, and oyle. And if the partie can refrayne from stole, let it not be remoued in two daies, or else when it is neede, and consider diligently if the place be well mundified, and be without hardnesse or euill coulour, and that the flux of matter doe deminish, which being perceiued, you may pro-

tende to incarnatiues, and after to cicatrize, of the which shall be spoken in their proper places.

And this shalbe a token of the perfect cure, when the clothes are taken off, and that the emplaisters appeare dry, and the more drier they bée, the better signe. And this suffiseth of the cutting of the fistulae, and curing of it. Thus by diligent meanes, and wise industry, you (by Gods assistance) shall finish your cure.

Another manner of working in the same Fistulae, and the cure, with diuers examples. Cap. 4.

IF it happen that the Fistulae be déepe, and ý there be distance betwéene the hole of the Fistulae, and the fundament, or if the pacient be fearefull to abide cutting, or for some notable cause beyng there, then mayest thou with a thred drawen through the middest of the hole of the Fistulae, and the fundament, cut the flesh. And it auaileth as well as by cutting with a knife, but that it acketh longer time.

For though ye binde it right straightly in the beginning, yet it will bée a moneth or three wéekes at the least, or the fretting be complete. If the patient bée delicate, fréble, or weake of heart, let the thred by which the Fistulae is knitte, bée so bounde, that if néede bée, it may bée lyghtly losed without cutting.

Let the pacient haue some pleasant companie or exercise, to driue away or mittigate his payne, then let there bée conuaied into the fundament, the yolke of an egge and oyle warme, and let the partie be anoynted with the same, without putting any other thing thereto.

When hée goeth to the stole, put into the fundament, some

some oyle what you thinke best, whereby hée may bée the better eased, and when you apply the yolke of an egge and oyle, you must mixe them together, and when you haue put them in a bladder, let the bladder soke in warme water vntill it bée warme, and then minister it.

For those thinges that bée warme ease the payne best, and thus as the thred loseth, let it be made orderly straighter and straighter, vntill it be thereby fretted through the flesh, and when the patient hath gone to the stole, let him bée layde vpon a bedde, and his fundament well clensed and wiped with a sponge and warme water, afterward let him bée anoynted betweene his buttockes, and rounde about the fundament with Salus Populie made warme, and euerie day put into the fundament, the yolke of an egge and oyle, and after vpon that, let there bée applyed this plaister.

Rec. Succi Apij,
Absinthij,
Tapsibarbati,
Ebuli,
A Sparage,
Plantaginis,
Artemesiæ,
Gariophillate,
Peti consound,
Caprifolium.

Of all these hearbes if you haue them, take euen portions (except Caprifolium, whereof take but a thirde part) If you cannot gette all, take of the first three with Caprifolium.

The confection will be as followeth.

Take the iuyce of these Hearbes and mingle it with as muche clarified Honye, alwayes stirring it on an easye fyer, and seeth it to a full decoction, then take it

of

of the fier and let it cole and kepe it to your vse, this may be kept a yeere or two, and when you will vse it, take as much of the white of an egge well beaten and skimmed as of the vnguent, and mix them together, with wheat meale, and oyle oliue, and a little ware, and incorporate them all together adding in the ende a little turpentine, and so make it vp and reserue it to your vse, this being put vpon stupes or linnen clothes, let it be applied vpon the fondament, and then with conuenient ligature binde it vp. This bleet is called Dia flosmos, for Mulleyne is called Flosmos, it doth not onely auaile in fistulaes, but it cureth all other wounds though they be horrible, also it cureth swellings and bruses: And note, that the confection of Apij Absinthij, Molleyne, Sparage, with clarified hony sodden together, and kept by it selfe, is called Tupsimel.

But when you put together all the thinges aboue sayde, it is called Diaflosmos, and thus it ought to be compounded. Take Tapsimell, of the whites of egges well beaten and skummed. ana. ℥.iiij. Wheate flower, ℥.iij. Oleum Cere, ana ℥.iij. Turpentine, ℥.ij. And if there might be had, in the time of the making hereof a little petty Mozell, it would be much better. If there be many holes pearsed together, then ought the Surgion assone as he may with this thred to knit the holes together, but it is better that they be knit from one hole to another.

Which being brought vnto one, let them be filled with Puluis fine payred, and vpon it apply lintes, and then vpon that your Diaflosmos. And thus shall you dresse the cure once a day.

I sawe a man of North-hampton, that had three holes in the left buttocke, and three in the purse of the codde, and all pearced from one to another by the middes of the longacion, whome I cured with cutting of all the holes at one time of the longation as well as the other. But in the cutting of the longacio there flowed much bloud, for the Fistu-

lae

he was right deepe, wherfore the patient sounded. Then I put to a sponge wette in colde water and receiued the blod, afterward I applied into the Longation restrictiues, and a god sponge wet in colde water, and I made the pacient sit in a chaire, and after the blod was stanched, and that he had receiued meate and drinke, went into his bed and slept very well all night without effusion of blod, and in the morning I found him reasonable well. The second daie after, I filled all the wound with Puluis fine Pari, and as is mentioned in all thinges before, with the yolke of an egge and oile, & Salus Populi, and Diafloſmos, I cured him soundly in 14. wekes. This man by reporte had bene vnder the handes of 20. Surgions.

But I had neuer any y sounded vnder my hands but this man, he was corpulēt, but weake of heart, but neuertheleſſe about the fortie daie after his cutting he rode. Also I cured a man that had .8. holes on the left buttocke, and three on the right, but the longation perced in the right side only, neuertheleſſe all the holes on either side of the fundament mette together in the ground, which I prouid thus.

I toke a siring and made iniection strongly, and the substance issued forth through all the holes, neuertheleſſe but one hole perced the longation onely, and for a farther triall, I proued with the instrument called Sequere me. And with Acus Roſtratum. With full great hardnes and difficultie. The cure whereof was this. First euery day in the left buttock through one of the holes, I put Sanguis Veneris, & I put in two tents or three of Lard or Porke into the largeſt holes, fastening a thrid vnto the tents, leſt they should fall into the botome of the Fistulae, and aboue that I put Emplaſtrum Nerbo. And with conuenient Ligature, I bound it vp.

And on the nexte day there came with the plaister well digeſted matter in great quantitie.

This order I continued a space, when the matter began

to cease somewhat, and the coulour and the substance somewhat began to turne to his naturall kinde, then turned I to the principall cure of the Fistulae, with percing the longacion, which I cured, finally with binding of a thrid in the hole of the longacion, and the other holes I cured with cutting & Puluis sine parie, euermore continuing the cure with the Siring in the left side, and with tents as long as they may enter in, and Emplastrum Narbon laide thereon, and Salus Populie, and Vnguento Arabico, vnto the ende of the cure, and in halfe a yére I finished the cure.

Now there be some Fistulaes not appearing outwarde, but they send forth much red and watrie humors, and sometime cleare blod, and sometime blod mixt with matter, and they disease the pacient, and fébleth him very much. And oftentime such Fistulaes is towarde the ridge bone of the backe, nigh ỹ fundamẽt, that they may be félt with the finger. But whether they may be felt or not, let the cure be done in this order. Let ỹ pacié be laid vpon a bed against a light window, and his legges raised vp with a towell or a corde, which being done, lette the fundament be opened with a paire of Tonges made in such order, that when ye presse the one end together, the other may open, or with some other conuenient instrument, at your descrecion.

The fundament being opened, and the griefe diligentlie séene, let the hole be filled with Puluis sine Parie and linte aboue it, then warely drawe your tongues awaie, that the linte come not out, which done and the pacients legges vnbound, let him rest long vppon his bedde without stirring, for remouing his medicines, and so let it continue vntill the pacient clense his bellie, and if he may abstaine from stole two daies, it would be very well, but if he doe not, then let the fundament be washed and dryed very well, and applie into it the yolke of an egge with Sanguis Veneris, to ease the paine of Puluis sine Parie, and to clense the vlcer from the eschare, and the foresaid pouder thus continue

for

for 5. daies or more with the yolke of the egge, and Sanguis Veneris, which done let the fundament be opened warely and consider whether the griefe be mortified or not, which is knowen if the vlcer séeme déeper thē it was, and the place séeme perfectly mundified, which if it be not, let there be put into the place againe of Puluis sine Parie, and in all thinges do as you did beforé, vntill it be perfectly clensed, which being done, you shall proceed in this order.

Take the yolke of an egge, putting thereto halfe so much Tapsimell, and a quantitie of burnt Allom, & let it be conuaied into the fundamēt in the manner of a glister, and this you shall continue three or foure daies. Afterward ye shall dresse the vlcer with the yolke of an egge and Sanguis Veneris, for iii. or iiii. daies more. And thus you must chāge your medicines frō one vnto another, vntil you sée ỳ superfluous moisture beginneth to cease, which is a sure tokē of health approching, then may you with Vnguento Arabico, and Salus populi, finish your cure in good time, if your pacient be obedient, which thing is a great furtherance in our cure.

Moreouer, obserue that if you cannot without great anguish of the pacient open the fundament with your instruments, as is aforesaide, then must you put into it with a small glister pipe, Tapsimell and Puluis sine Parie mingled together in a meane thickneſſe, for this medicine clenseth the putrified flesh in an vlcer. But euermore after the ministring of the saide pouder and Tapsimell, you must at the nexte dressing put into it the yolke of an egge, with Sanguis veneris, or Oleum Rosar. or common oyle, & this is to be continued for iii. or iiii. daies, for those medicines ỳ procure paine are not much to be vsed, as Tapsimel, with Puluis sine parie. Neuertheleſſe Tapsimel without Puluis sine parie, with the yolke of an egge, & pouder of Bole Armo. mingled with linséede oyle, oyle of Roses, or violets, or San. ve. may be put into the place with a small short glister pipe, which healeth Bubones ragadies, & all excoriacions or fretting of ỳ fundamēt.

also for the fleing through putrified matter, the anointing with Salus Populi auaileth best in euery cause as well within the fundament, as without.

Of Bubo within the fundament, and the cause whie it is vncurable. Chapter 5.

BVbo is an Apostume breding within the fundamēt in the longation with great hardnesse, but with little paine. This before his vlceracio is nothing but a hid Cancer, which cannot in the beginning be knowne by sight of the eye, for it is hid within the fundament, and therefore it is called Bubo. For as an Owle hideth her selfe in the darke places, so this griefe lurketh within in the beginning.

But after processe of time it is vlcerat and frettith and goeth out, and oftentimes it frettith and vlceratith all the circumference of the fundament, so that the excrements goeth out continuallie without retencion, and may neuer be staied vnto the death, nor cured by the healpe of man. And it is thus knowen.

Put your finger within the fundament of the pacient, and if ye finde within a thinge very harde, sometime on the one side, and somtime on both, which hindreth egestion, than it is Bubo.

And the manifest signes are these. The pacient cannot abstaine from stole, for aking and pricking, and that twise or thrise within an houre, and the excrementes seme as it were mingled with watrie bloud, and it stinketh very strongly, so that all the vnskilfull Surgions

and

and the patient also thinketh they haue Dissenterium, when truely it is nothing so, for Dissenterium is with flux of the belly, but in Bubo there goeth forth hard egestions, and sometime they may not goe out for straightnesse of the Bubo, but are reteyned within the fundament straightly, so that ye may feele them with your finger and drawe them out, and in this case glisters auaileth much. Of the decoction of wheate branne, with oyle or butter, or such like.

Neuertheless vnskilfull Chirurgions haue ministred vnto such restrictiues, and defensiues of Bole Ar. Sang. Drac. Masticke, Coriander, Sumacke, Mirtells, harde yolkes of egges, and such like as auaileth to the fluxe of the belly, and how much the more they apply these astringent things, so much the more they doe binde the bellie, which bringeth to the patient great inconuenience, of the which I haue had great experience, wherefore I left those thinges and founde great commoditie by ministring of glisters of the decoction of branne and Mallowes without oyle or butter, for all fatty and oylie thinges doe nourish the Cancer. Besides those that haue Bubo, they eate and drinke and goe reasonable well, and sleepe, and they bee meanely hungrie and thirstie, but in meate they must abstaine from the scole, and often times they dye about Autum.

And when they bee nigh their ende, they beginne to haue lyngering Feuers, and beginne to lose their appetite, they forsake all, and couet wine, they eate little and couet euerie day lesse and lesse, they sleepe but little and vnquietly, they are beastie as well in minde as in body, and as they ware weaker and weaker, they couet their bedde, and aboue all thinges to drinke water, neuertheless they can speake and moue themselues to the last breath.

From these (I say) wash your handes if you haue care of your credit, vnlesse it be in glisters as aforesaide, to ease him, but this note, that in putting your finger into the fundament of him that hath the Dissenterie, thou shalt feele

nothing in the longacion but as in other mens. But in him that hath Bubo you shall feele an induration as bigge as a Hens egge or a Goose egge, but the filth that goeth out of both, are much like, that is matter of the couloure of citrine yellow, blewe or wan mixt with watrie blood and stincke, and it goeth out to the quantite of a spoonefull or two, without mixing with egestion, and sometime with egestion, but in Dissenterie, he shall feele pricking about his Nauell and in his flankes. But in Bubo not so, but aking, pricking, and tenasmon.

I sawe one of North-hampton shire, whose fundament was so eaten on euerie side that he could not hold his excrementes, he was constrained alwaies to stoppe it with a Towell, yet neuertheless the thinnesse of his ordure went out alwaies, so that his clothes about his buttockes were alwaies wette, and the Towell being drawen forth, his fundament was so eaten, that a good egge might easily passe in, whereby ye might verie well see farre into it, but he dyed in short space afterwarde, because the Muscles of retention were eaten away, whereby he became vncurable. I haue seene some to haue great heate and burning without the fundament, and great smarting, with rankelyng skin about it, closed to the manner of a purse, in suche sort that they coulde not well sitte, lye, nor stande, nor finde rest in any place, but euermore mouing and stirring as it were in a frensie, and there issued from the place superfluous water which filled many linen clothes, to the which griefe colde thinges availeth much, as vineger by it selfe, or mixt with the ioyce of Planten, or Virga Pastoris, and suche like.

If these cannot bee had, take the yolke of an egge, and mingle it with Bole Armonicke, or Ceruse, or both, and anoynt the place. So it availeth much to foment the place with vineger and water mixt together, and after the foment ing, let the place be well dryed, and then dressed as

aforesaide: when the foresaide water beginneth to cease, the patient shall fele itchyng, then applye this oyntment.

Take of blacke Sope, Bole Arm. Brimstone, Olibanum, & make it an oyntment. This will drie and make skales to fall off. Also to anoynt the place within and without with Vnguentum Album mingled with Bole and Argentum Viuum. This also ceaseth heate, and maketh a cicatrize, if it bee anoynted with Salus Populi, it profiteth muche. Burnt Allome with Tapsimell and Vitrioll kylleth itchyng, or clarified hony, with the foresaide pouder is meete, or hony and the ioyce of Celandine, with the foresaide pouder, is verie good.

Also the ioyce mixed with Vineger and warmed at the fier, easeth all inflamations and itchinges. Also Oleum Sidoniorum doth the like. The ioyce of Celidonium inbibed into a sponge or linen clothes doubled and applied vnto the head luke warme, to the forehead or to the temple, it ceaseth the aking and payne thereof, which I haue often proued.

There came a man from Burdeux in Gascoine vnto Newarke that had great gobbets or peces of flesh hanging downe to the length of an inch, and they couered both his buttockes the bredth of three fingers, and there issued out much waterie substance, and sometime bloud, with greate heate and stinking, so that his buttockes were as it were cauterized, and they grewe like to the bellie of a fish that is called a Lopster, when he spauneth.

And these superfluities grewe partly in the whole skin, which when they were mortified euen to the rootes, there appeared holes from whence they went out.

I mortified these superfluities, with Puluis Grecus, and for the issuyng forth of the water, I toke of the most subtill Alphita. i. Barlie flower, and aboue I put Puluis Gracus, which mortified the superfluities in three or foure

times,

times so that they beganne to dye and fall away: this Pulvis Grec. is verie siccatiue and well cleauing, and it restraineth all watrie humors and blod, and it mortifieth the Cancer curable, and the blodie figge in all places. There was a man had vpon his buttocke a blodie figge, casting forth sometime blood and sometime matter, and it was like a Mulberie, to the which I put Puluris Grec. a whole night, and in the morning I toke off the greese halfe mortified, which being come, blacke blod followed, and after a little effusion of bloud, I put to Puluis Gre. And the blood was presently restrained, and vpon the pouder lint, and then aboue that Emplastrum Narbo. to keepe the pouder it should not fall off, and thus the cure was finished in a short time.

Of the Fistulae in the fingers, and hardnesse of the cure of it. Cap. 6.

I Haue seene oftentimes the Fistulae in the fingers and in the Thombes of diuers men and women as well young as olde, the cure of which is to many vnknowen, for whie it breedeth in some in the formost endes of the fingers, mortifiyng all the ouermost ioynts both the flesh and bones, sometimes it breedeth in the middest of the ioyntes, and that is more perill, and sometime in the lower ioyntes next the hand, and that is most of all, nevertheless the fistulae breeding in the endes of the fingers, deceaueth the patient soner then in other places, for vnskilfull men terme it a white flaw which thou shalt know thus.

If there happen to any man in the endes of his fingers aking with inflamation, & when it breaketh, there appeare a little hole out of the which there commeth a little peece of putrified

trified flesh to the bignesse of a wheate corne, and there fo-lloweth little matter or none, then iudge it to be a Fistulae, and doubtles if this be not cured within a moneth, there is hasard of lesing the ouer ioynt with the bone, and paraduenture of the whole finger. I haue healed some that saide they felt no paine in a fortenight, and when I salwe the foresaide token of the Fistulaie, then I seperated as much as I might the skin being very soulle, with a rasour or sheres, the skin being off, I found all within putrified, neuertheleſſe the finger was but little swolne and, I put pouder Creoferoberon to mundifie the place a night, and aboue ỹ Emplastrū Sangiboetas, in the morning when the filth was delolued and drawne out, I perceiued the bone of the finger to be corrupt and losed from his fellow, and in some men I haue seene the bone corrupt in part but not in all, and sometimes two ioyntes to be corrupted, whose cure is as folowith. If such maner of cure come to your hãds newe, & haue had no cure before, and ỹ you se a token of the saide Fistulae, then deale as is aforesaide in taking away the skin. If there be any filth let it be pressed out and the wound filled with pouder Creoferoberon, and put theron Emplastrum Sangiboetas, and so leaue it .24. houres, when you remoue the plaister the wound seing mundified, if you finde the bone blacke and putrified in the vpper part, it behoueth that it be drawne out & the place mũdified, so you may cure it with Vnguentũ viride, if there grow any superfluous flesh in the hole or any part thereof, as it falleth often times, and be not removed in three or foure daies, it groweth to incõuenience, which in the beginning you may correct with the pouder Creoferoberon, or if it excede in quantitie, then to put to some stronger caustick or actuall cauterie, then to vse meanes with larde or butter, to cause your escarre to fall, which being fallen, let the finger be annointed with Sope and Brunstone, and vse in the wounde Vnguentum Viride, & so folow the cure vntil it be finished.

Take Licium, that is the iuyce of Caprifolium, and hony, and pouder of glasse, mingle them all togethe, and make therof an Unguent, this ingēdreth flesh, staieth ẏ Fistulae, and mundifieth the putrifaction of the bone, for glasse mageth flesh growe vppon the bone, hony purgeth and remoueth stincke, Licium hath vertue to heale, to stay the Cancer and the Fistulae, now Licium is thus made.

Rec. Foliorum Caprifo.

Bruse them in a Morter and take the ioyse thereof and put it in a brassen vessell or glasse and dry it in the Sunne, and reserue it to your vse, and when your cure is incarnate, vse this dissiccatiue.

Rec. Sulphuris.
Auripigmenti.
Tartari.
Alluminis.
Vitrioli.
Sapone.
Olei. Misse in forā vnguenti.

And this vse vntill your pacient be cured.

Of the Fistulæ in the lower ioynts of the fingers and in the legges, knees, feete and anckles, with corruption of the bones and hardnesse of the cures. Cap. vij.

Sometime the Fistulae falleth into the fingers of youg men or women, in the lower ioynts of the hand and maketh holes sometime in ones side, sometime in both. And when you perceiue the holes to be in both sides, the pacient is vncurable except the finger be cut off by the ioint where

where it is fastened to the hand.

If the bone of the next finger be corrupted, it must also be drawen out, but I haue seldome seene any such to escape without death, when the griefe was cured. For the flure flowing thether being stopt once, they dye sone after. Those things are knowen thus. If in the finger, hands, fæte, legges or any other member, where there is such a fistulae, it stinketh greatly or hath a straight orifice with hardnes, whitnesse & rednesse, and whē the wounds are running, the pacients are merry, and when it stoppeth, the pacient is pale in face, leane and feble. It falleth oftentimes in the lege, or knæ, or fæte, or in the ancle, in the legge, and in the fæte, I haue cured them, and in the anckle, but in the anckle and in the knæ, it breaketh out againe shortly after.

Of the maner of the cure of one that had the Fistulae in the inner part of his legges aboue the anckle. Cap. viij.

ONce I healed a man that had a Fistulae in the legge, aboue the anckle and the fote, and with the plaister Sangiboetas, and with pouder made thus.

Rec. Auripigmenti.
Sulphuris.
Calces viue.
and blacke Sope.

And brought them to pouder and applied it twise a day, and applied about the wound common oyle, or Vnguentum Album, vntil he came to perfect health, & besides I gaue him to drinke of the drinke of Antioche But after he was cured I neuer saw him more, & therefore I cannot say how long he liued after.

A treatise of Apostumes in the bowing of the knee disposed to Fistulae. Cap. ix.

THere happened vnto a man an Apostume in the bowing of his knée that was very hard to be broken, although many things were applied thereunto for the purpose. Therefore I put thereto the skinne of larde, but it profited not, neuertheless after three daies, I could not perceaue any signe or likelihood of breaking, but yet I assaied to haue opened it with a lance three times, but the partie withstode it, then I applied an herbe called Pedelion, that it might breake skinne, for it was thick, but in the night the pacient toke it away, then I made a plaister of wheate meale and Hony mingled together and put thereto, and after the second applying, it brake and ranne great store of matter, which being prest forth, I put into the orifice tents of larde to the length of a finger, that the hole should not be stopt vntill the Impostume were purged. In the meane season the pacient fell into a feuer and great paine, & allone as the flure of matter ceased to runne partly, through necligence and partly through heate it dried, and the hole stopped and begaune to swell and to gather to a newe apostume, which I seeing, opened the place with an instrument, and thrust forth the matter gathered together, after I put into the place eache daye tentes of larde, for the space of a fortnight and more, neuertheless I perceaued not the impostume dryed any thing at all, but more and more to indurate & ware red, & to cast forth thinne & watrie substance,

some-

sometime much and sometime nothing, wherefore I perceaued the place disposed to a Fistulae, for the orifice was strict, and the wound deepe, and cast forth matter of diuers coulours, and liquid with hardnesse of the place and euill habitude. Wherefore I put in tentes anoynted with an vnguent which I vsed against the Fistulae made in this wise.

Rec. Auripigmenti. }
Sulphuris. } Ana. q.s.
Calsis Viui. }
And blacke Sope. }

The which I put in foure or fiue times, but it preuailed nothing, I made a Ventose to be sette on, and it would not drie. Thus I perceaued that the matter flowing would not cease, for that it was in a moyst place. For in the place beside the bowing of the knée in the nether part, is a place that hath no flesh but fatnesse onely, as I haue not onely reade, but also knowen by experience. The skinne and the flesh with the fatnesse being eaten away, I put into the hole vnto the bottome a tent of wood somewhat brode, and aboue I cut the skinne by the middest with a rasour, and in the wound I put a cloth dipt in the white of an egge, in the morning I remouing the plaister, put in this pouder.

Rec. Viridis Eris.
Vitrioli.
Auripigmenti.
Alluminis, Misse.

And vpon that this emplaister.

Rec. Apij.
Ebuli.
Artemesiæ.

As is before taught, and with this pouder and emplaister he was sone after cured. But this note that in making your incision, you beware least you cut ỳ vaine Saphena that

commeth from the thigh to the legge, for it lyeth nigh the fattie flesh, for in cutting that veyne doth not onely ensue a great flux, but is daunger that the veine grow to infistulae.

Of the manner of a full harde cure in swelling of a mans arme. Cap. 10.

IN the arme of a certaine man began sodenly pricking, and aking, and both the armes afterwards began greatly to swell, from the shoulders vnto the verie fingers endes, the patient vsing the counsell of women and their medicines the space of a moneth, but euermore he found himselfe worse and worse, at the last hee asked my counsell, and when I sawe his armes greatly swolne, with much rednesse, inflamation and hardnesse, and much aking, I made a plaister of Tartar, ale grounds, Mallowes, hony, salt, braune, and sheepes tallow boyled together to a thickenesse, & applyed plaister wise, whereby he founde great ease, the third day I remoued the plaister, and the swelling was well eased. But in the bought of the arme all the collection abode still, shewing as it woulde gather to a heade, which when I saw, I put to a plaister maturatiue of Mallowes sodden & bruised with greace three or foure daies, neuertheless I saw it came to suppuration neuer the sooner, but the swelling abode still, and in the bought of the arme, the skinne appeared round with diuers coulours, to the likenesse of a Mode, shewing no token of breaking, and in the bottome of that gathering, was a hard thing as it were a Nut, right vnder the bought vnder Vena Hepatica. Which I perceiuing, putto doues Dung, Lekes, & garlicke, and bruised them with the ioyce of smallage and salt. And in the morning when I remoued, it was full of Pustules, and it gaue forth a watrie substance. Then I laide to the place an ointment made of blacke sope, Brimstone, and Arsnicke, and the second day I remoued the plaister, and the ointment

ment, and the skinne was vtterly broken, and there issued forth of the hole verie blacke matter, then I put aboue the place shauing of lard, and aboue that this plaister.

Roc. Succi.
Artemesiæ.
Apij.
Absinthij.
Vitica.
Ebuli.
Mell.
Albuminis Ouorum ana. Misce.

And temper it with Rie meale, if you cannot gette all these, the iuyce of Apium with hony, & the white of an egge and meale profiteth much. After the applying of these, the dead flesh began to dissener, and there ranne forth bloud, with water, and in the greatest hole appeared tetes of flesh with redneese in the skinne. And therto I made this pouder. Rec. Veridis eris, Vitrioli, Auripigmenti Albo. ana. Misce.

And I put euerie second day thereto Pulueris Carpe, and vpon that a cloth dipt in Vnguento Fusco, or Albi Oruiride, the redneese and the watrie places, I anoynted with blacke sope, and the pouder of Sulfer, and aboue that, a drie linen cloth which I let lie vntill it fell off, then the place began to ware dry & scally, which I anoynted with the foresaid vnguent, vntill the redneese and watryneese, was vtterly gone, and by this meanes I cured the pacient. And this note, that this vnguent is profitable al spots and filths of the skin, which yeldeth forth water with redneese, for it drieth much and putteth away redneese in all parties of the body, except ỹ eyes. But after ỹ putting to of this vnguẽt of sope, sulphere, and Arsnicke blacke, a little crust appeared to the thicknes of a seame of a shoe that was hard to depart with the foresaid Corrosiues, to the which I applied an actuall cauterie, but the pacient skant felt it, after that I applied lard to cause ỹ escar to fal off, & then finished the cure.

Of

Of a man that had his legge swollen, the which I cured on this wise, Cap. 11.

THere was a man which had his legge swollen from the knee to the ancle with rednes and great inflamation so that he might not stande, I anoynted his legge on ech side, and fomented it with the ioyce of Solisequium.i. Marigoldes and a little vineger, and made it luke warme, dipping a linen cloth in the same, and wrapt it about his legge, and brought him to his bed, and or midnight the payne was eased, and within three dayes he was perfectly well without any other medicine, to the great admiration of many. Also the iuyce of Marigoldes by it selfe, or with vineger destroyeth greatly Apostumes in womens breastes, the Cancer, Felon, Carbuncle, akings, rednesse, and such like.

Of the curing of a man that was smitten on the shinne bone. Cap. 12.

THere was a man smitten on the shinne, but the skinne was not broken, but after the third day it swelled and began to grene him, then he went vnto one vnskilfull, vntill there he had in his legge a great rounde hole and deepe, and full of blacke filth like vnto burnt flesh. So when he came to me, I cured him thus.

First I washed ẏ place wt white wine warmed, in which was soddē ẏ croppes of ẏ herbe colwarts, iuyce of Planten, afterward I put to an emplaister made of Planten, Ruberbe, Apij, Hony, Rye Meale, and whites of egges mingled together, or the emplaister Sangiboetas, the place being mundified, I put to pouder Creoferobērō, with the medicine of

of Arsnicke before taught, with the other thinges in the cure of the arme, if any Pustles arise on the legge, you may vse Vnguentū Album. If any man be smittē on any part of ẏ legge violently without woūding, as it often happeneth either by a horse, or a stone, or clubbe, or such like. It is good in the beginning to anointe the place, and bringe out the bruised blod thereof, and after to applie emplasters repressinge the paine and swelling.

Of the manners of Marmolles, and the cure of them. Cap. 13.

THere was a Chanon fell sicke, and when he began to recouer, the humour descending into his legge, and after a while there arose pustles of broune and clayishe coulour. Hee put thereto the oyle of Tartar to drie it. But it availed him nothing.

At length there grewe on the one side of his legge a large orifice, and about his anckel three or foure small holes to the breadth of a halfe pany, and the legge euill coloured as yelowish red, from the calfe of his legge, to his anckle, the skinne casting off certaine scales, and when he had vsed diuers medicines, and none prauailed, then he vsed a blacke plaister made of white and red leade and common oyle of Tartar &c. But nothing preuailed, so that it came to a Marmolle.

Which when I sawe I began the cure in this order.

First I sowed the pacients legges strongly in a cloth of linnen, after I washed the legge so sowed with hot water, and let it lye so 24. houres, keping it from aire and from colde.

Then I remoued the cloth, and mundified the woundes putting into the wound, a pece of linnen cloth wette in

cold water, I applied, the Vnguēt of Diuoline in the circuit of the wound about the whole skin, so that it touch not the wound within, and couer it with a linnen cloth wet. And thus euery day twise remouing the oyntment, and mundifying the wound, and filling them with linnen cloth wet, the Vnguent is this. Rec. Coperus Salt peter, ỹ ashes of brome, the ashes of blacke Snayles, of each a little, Verdigreece dubble the quantitie of one of these, of quicksiluer, of Boyes grease cleane, as much as suffiseth, thē mingle ỹ ashes wᵭ the grease, and when they be well incorporated, reserue it vnto your vse, it will be a blacke Vnguent. With this Vnguent I cured the great wounds of the legges in the manner as is saide before, and the lesse woundes I cured with Vng. Viride of Lanfranks discriptiō, for ther was dead flesh of a blew coulour to the breadth of a penny, and that flesh I cut awaie a little of the vpper part of it, then I put to Larde, and so with Larde and cutting I toke away the flesh, & with Vnguent Diuelin and the cloth wette in water, I healed the wound to the breadth of a penny. Then eftsones there brake out small holes about the sides, and they began to be large vntill the bignes almost they were before, which sæne, I put the pouder of Litarge foure times and annoint it with Vnguēto Albo, and put in the wounde a cloth wette in the iuyse of herbe Robart. Which cure semed to me more profitable, and sounded better the extremities, and ioyned them more perfectly. If the Mermolex be euen vpon the shin bone they are soner cured.

And the best waie is to cut the dead flesh away if the patient will abyd it, if it be cutte after the cutting, laye to a cloth dippt in the white of an Egge a whole night, afterward put into the wound the pouder of white glasse, Succarine, Allum, white Leade, and if you see the bone be mortified, the cure is very heard, or vncurable. And in this case it shalbe good to vse blod letting in places conuenient.

Of

Of the properies of Vitrioll, j. Attramentum. Cap. 14.

OF Attrament j. Vitrioll ther be many kinds, and that is best that is most grœnest, and that is found in Greece or Cipres, and is commonly called Dragante, but not Dragagante, also there is a kinde of Vitrioll called Vitriolum Romanum, and it is yeloish in coulour, and there is one kinde of white Vitrioll but not shining, and that is profitable for eyes. Vitrioll is Ca. & sicin 4. Gradu after Platearius, and ther be 4. kindes therof. Indicum is found in Indi, and that is white. Arabicum is found in Arabyque, and that is yelow. And Ciprinum is found in Cipres and that is grœne. And Romanum that is more competent in medicine. It hath power to desolue, consume, and to corrode. And it may be kept ten yeres in effect. Vitrioll combust by it selfe or with salte put vppon a venimed woũd it drayweth the venim to the vpper part of the wound. Also burnt Vitrioll in pouder restraineth blod by it selfe, or with the iuyse of some herbe for the purpose. Also it availeth against Polipus in the nose, if it be put into the nose with a tent of cotton and Mellis Rosacum Vitello oui, it fretteth away the lumpe of superfluous flesh.

And put it into a Fistulae and it mortifieth it. Also mingle it with Diaculum, or Apostolicon, and put vppon frudulent vlcers in dry bodies, it cureth them meruelously in drawing and mortifyng them. And being burnt it is lesse byting and his vertue nothing deminished. All kindes of Vitrioll be sharpe either lesse or more. And being burned they be siccatiue, and so in drying they ingender flesh, and especially in dry members, for Vitriall put to diuers mẽbers worketh diuers effects in diuers bodies, as in colerick & melancholick. And also put in drie members, for when it findeth strong members resisting his strength, then doth he drie superfluous

ous moisture found in the wounds, or vlcers, which being dried, nature engendreth flesh in moist bodies, as in flegmaticke complections, in Children, women, and in moist places of the body, the members be feble, and may not withstand the strength of vitriall, and so they suffer Liquefaction of it, and so putrifaction is augmented in the wound, and as it worketh thus in diuers bodyes, so it worketh in diuers complections, and diuers members.

It hath not this contrarietie in it selfe of nature, but from contrarietie of complections, to which it is put. Example.

As fire doth diuerfly in diuers thinges. For all mettalls put in the fire are molten, contrarywise, all tilestones, brickes, earthen pots, & such like, put into the fire, are hardned. And this is not contrarietie in the fire, but in the bodies put into the fire. And so of vitriall. The order to burne vitriall is as followeth.

Take of Vitriall as much as thou wilt, and put it in an earhen pot, the mouth well stopped with claye and horse dung, let it drye, then sette the pot in a fire of coles making at the first a soft fire by the space of an houre, then encrease your fire, and in the ende very strong for the space of two houres, then let it cole and the Vitriall wilbe of a red colour, then keepe it to thy vse in a lether bagge. By this combustion his naturall heate is altered and coled, and his byting dulled, wherefore it may restraine blod in the nose, in woundes, and other places. It auaileth against the cancer, and against venemus matter of Apostumes, and to teeth & gumes fretted, mingled with hony or Mell Rosarum or Licium, when it is made with claryfied hony, also Vitrioll mixed with hony and Licium put therein, helpeth the vlcers of the eares. Also Vitrioll combust mingled with the pouder of Hermodactiles, and put vnder the tongue helpeth Ranulæ. An Vngent auaileth to cancrous vlcers & wounds, Appostumes, blouddy and euill carbuncles, pestilenciall and rotен Apostumes.

Take

Take Swines greace, ounce.iij. Vitrioll, ounce iiij. Let the greace bee molten ouer the fier a good while, in the meane time labour your Vitrioll with oyle, in a brasen Morter well together, after mixe it with the greace, and make an vnguent. If thou wilt make thereof an emplaister, put thereto Pitch and Ware; for Pitch agreeth well with the properties of the Vitrioll.

Of the properties of Allumen. Cap. 15.

Alluni zuccarine is commonlye called Allome glasse, it is hotte and dry, in the fourth degree, it is a veine of the earth wel knowen, but the clearer the better. It consumeth greatly and dryeth, it auaileth with hot viniger against inflamation of the Gummes, and in medicine against skabbes. The pouder burnt eyther by it selfe, or with hony, mundifieth light cures, and in that it is Stipticke, it is comfortable to members, for all Stipticke thinges repelle humors.

There is another kinde of Allome called Allumen Scissum commonly Allome plome, and it hath threds, and it may be deuided or clouen a sunder, and hath the like vertue to the other, and it is burnt thus.

Take a little stone and sette it on the coles, so that the coles touch it not, and thereon put the Allom, and let it boyle vntill it be dry, and ware verie white, then keepe it in a lether bagge. The water of Alom is thus made. Take of Allome one part, of vineger eight partes, seeth them together to the one halfe. This auayleth against itching, skabbes, salt flume, &c.

Of the properties of Verdigrece. Cap. 16.

VErdigrece est Ca. et sic. Hot and dry, it is penetratiue and dissolutiue, and it pricketh, burneth, melteth, and repelleth putrifactiō, therefore an vnguent of ware, oyle, & Verdigrece is penetratiue, dissolutiue, actiue, and liquifactiue, and all these repelled and doubled of the wax and oyle added to it. For ware and oyle moysteth much, and engendreth putrifaction. So they hynder the sharpenesse of the Verdigrece, and the Verdigrece doth repelle their putrifaction and humectation, wherefore of those a temperate vnguent is made.

Of the properties of Arsnicke and Auripigmentum. Cap. 17.

ARsnicke and Auripigmentum be both one, but Arsnicke is not so fayre as Auripigmentum is, neuertheless both be yellowe, but Auripigmentum is greater, more shyning and vneasier to grinde, but Arsnicke is as it were pouder in respect of the other, and is more lighter broken, and when it is broken, it is like Vermillion within of redde colour, which some men take to bee Realger, and that is false, for Realger is an artificiall confection as Arsnicke sublimed, and for certayne, they are not deceaued, for they are one in operation, but Realger is redde of coulour, and Arsnicke sublimed is white, but there is no difference, so that we vnderstand them. Auripigmentum est ca. sic. in iiij. Gradu, of the which there bee two kyndes, yellow and redde.

Yellowe is dissoluatiue, attractiue, and mundificatiue, and hath in it a vertue putrifactiue, by which he putrifieth strong humors comming to a wound or an vlcer ỹ ingender proude or deade flesh. It auayleth in medicines agaynst

skabbes

Scabbes, fetters, white Mozphew, mingled with blacke sope, and because we make mention of Arsnicke sublimed, I aduise that no Chirurgion, vnlesse he bee expert, presume to wozke with Realgar oz Arsnicke sublimed, foz of them are bzedde many inconuenientes by meanes of theyz violence, foz they cauterize moze wozse then fier. If any presume to vse it, let it bee in verie small quantitie. Auripigmentum is dificatiue consumptiue, euapozatiue, erradicatiue, putrifactiue, ruptiue, and cauteratiue. And this I son learne of me. In the beginning of my practise, when I knew not the violence of them, I put in the pouder of them both, in the legges of two men which being done, they were almost madde, foz the payne they sustayned two dayes together, and their legges swolne out of measure.

The thirde day the place where the pouder was put, was verie blacke, and the patientes were so feeble, they were almost deade. Then I anoynted their legges with oyle of Roses, and Popilion.

And I fomented the legges with hotte water to euapozate the humozs contayned in the members, and vpon the soze, I put rawe Larde cutte thinne, with oyle of Roses. Upon that I put the yolkes of egges spzed vpon a cloth to holde on the other thinges, and about the fourth daye after the place combust beganne to dissolue in the circumference, and to cast fozth matter, and the place was bndzessed from thzee dayes to thzee dayes.

Thus I continued the cure in the sayde manner vntill all the moztified sheth fell out. Which being remoued, the bone of the shinne was bare, and the wounde most hozrible, which when I sawe, I filled the wounde full of Stuphes cutte small, and I put vpon the bare bone the yolke of an egge mingled with Sanguis Veneris: and I filled all the wound therewith.

And so euerye daye repayzing it vntill the matter began to cease, & the sides of the wound beganne to incarnate.

And

And when the sides of the wound came to the place of the bone mortified, they would goe no further, which I seing, I shaued the bone daylie with an instrument, thinking to haue engendred flesh vpon the bone, and put regeneratiues to it, as Licium, with Mell Rosarū, Aloes Masticke, Myrrhe Sarcacolle, Sang. Drac.

And they profited nothing, but neuertheless in my ignoraunce still shauing the bone vnder the instrument, I perceyued the bone moued vp and downe: whereat I meruayled. But I perceaued the shauing did no good. Then I ceased putting nothing in the wound but Licium, with Mell Rosarum, and the yolke of a raw egge, mingled with Carpit. And so continued from day to day, vntill the bone was raised aboue the wound, and was more lose. When I saw it, I put vnder the poynt of a knife, and rayled it a little, and all the bone start out, and red flesh growen vnder it, the bone was in length foure inches, and in bredth two, and verie thicke.

After the seperation of the bone, I cured the wounde with Licium and Mell Rosarum, and the yolke of an egge and Puluis fine parie. And the patient recouered his going verie well, he was a young man, and as it fell to the one, so was it with the other. And this note, I put not of Arsnicke so much as the quantitie of a fich pease, and the wound that Arsnick made, was the bought and bredth of a mans hand. Therefore beware of the vsing of Realger and Arsnicke sublimed, and especially in the face and legges, and slowie places, and bonye, and in a mans yarde, and in the fundament. For vnlesse they haue great resistance, they worke in great extremitie.

Of the properties of Licium, Cap. 18.

Licium

Licium is the ioyce of Caprifolium, Mell, Puluꝛis vitæ Alb. Ana Miſceantur. Et. fiat Vnguetū. This cureth cancer in ỹ matrix, & in other inward mẽbers. Foꝛ it hath vertue to mundifie, conſolidat, comfoꝛt, and regenerate fleſh on bare bones, and generally it auaileth in all fretting griefes. As Cancer, Lupus, Fiſtulae, and Nolimẽtangere. And againſt the Cancer in the mouth it is a pꝛeſent remedy. The ioyſe of Caprifolium dꝛied in the Sunne, & poudꝛed, auaileth in darke eyes, if it be put in them, it is called Oculus Lucidus. Bꝛight eyes ℈j. But it may be made pꝛofitable auailing in chirurgire in this wiſe. Take the ioyſe of Caprifolium pꝛeſſed out by it ſelfe, & boyled with as much clarified hony, vnto the conſuming of the ioyce, and kẽpe it to your vſe. This auaileth againſt the Cancer in the mouth, and in the fundament, in the matrix, and to all cancrouſe and fradulent vlcers of the legges. If the ioyſe foꝛ his thickneſſe will not eaſily come foꝛth, as often it happeneth, infuſe the leaues in white wine, and it may be lightly gotten foꝛth. Foꝛ ye ought not to waſh Caprifolium, befoꝛe the ſtraining, and inſpecially when ye make Licium foꝛ the eyes, but if nẽde be, waſhed in wine. Alſo the leaues of Caprifolium of themſelues bꝛuſed and applyed vppon vlcers of the leggesde ſperate, ſtincking, and caſting foꝛth foule matter and blood, and growing nigh to the mãner of a cancer and diſobedient to any medicine, cureth them marueloully, and that I pꝛoued in the legge of a rich man hauing an vlcer in the ſame, in curing of the which all medicines failed, and with this he was cured, foꝛ why the firſt time that it was put to, it dꝛied the vlcer, toke away, ſtinch, & put away all accidents, & within a moneth he was fully cured by gods pꝛouidence and goodneſſe.

Of the making of Pulueris sine Pariè. Chapter. 19.

Ec. Auripigmenti, Viridis eris, Ana. ℥. ij. Vitrioli Combusti ℥. iij. Alluminis Zaccarini Combusti ℥. viij. Let each of these by them selues be most subtelly ground vppon a stone. When mingle them well together, and kéepe them in a lether bagge, for this may be kept. 7. yéres in good effecte and longer. This mortifieth and bringeth forth dead, rotten, or superfluous flesh, in all woundes and vlcers. This pouder deceiueth neither the pacient, nor the Chirurgion, for though it be handled vnskilfully, it doth no harme, and the vlcer haue no dead flesh, yet at the last it shall heale it. But not without byting, for if it did, it passed all other medicines.

The ioyse of this pouder is this. When it is put in a wound or vlcer, put thereon lint or thin linnen cloth, vppon that the plaister of Narbon, or some other, and so binde it vp without remouing, for. 48. houres, and when you remoue the plaister, if the pouder come forth voluntarilie with the dead flesh, then thy purpose is sped, then put into the wound or vlcer, a droppe or two of Sanguis Veniris, and so vse it vntill the flesh be replete. But if in the remouing thy plaister, the pouder come not away willinglie with the dead flesh, then put vppon the pouder a droppe or two of Sanguis Veniris, and binde it vppe againe for a naturall day, or at your discretion vntill the escarre be fallen, which being remoued, vse Sanguis Veniris, as before taught. But this learne, that a corrosiue must not be remoued before it fall off by it selfe. Also there is a great error among vnskilfull Chirurgions in the ofte remouing or dressing their vlcers and wounds, which letteth conuenient curing, and that by this reason.

For

For Naturall heate which is principall author of curing, expiring or breathing out by oft opening of a wound or vlcer, hindereth digestion of humours flowing to the part, wherefore there cannot be made generation of matter. And the superfluous humours flowing to the place, and gathered together, are thereby holden backe. Which is the onely cause of swelling, paine, inflamation, &c. Whereby the wound or vlcer is made hard and foule, and casteth forth matter thin, watrie, and vndigested. And oftentimes of little hurt, is made vncurable diseases. Also another cause is by oft opening, it taketh aire, and aire changeth the body, and consequently the wound. And that may be proued by experience. For the breath of a menstrius woman hurteth woũds, or the Surgion himselfe if he hath fine with any such womã, or if he haue eaten Garlike or Onyons.

But let this be holden for a generall rule of all Chirurgions (that will vse the medicines contained in this booke) to renewe or dresse their pacients once euery day. For when you see a wound or an vlcer, to cast forth store of matter well digested, the swelling, paine and inflamation to cease, and the member to come vnto a good habitude and coulour, and that the pacient be in good ease, and take well his rest, then iudge health to be at hand. For if he canne sleepe quietly, it is good. For in sleepe nature worketh the better, about digestion, of euery matter both in body and members. But oftentimes sleepe and rest is hindered because of paine, therfore before all things labour to cease paine. For that not only preserueth downe vertues of ỹ body, but also of ỹ medicins. Which may be done in hotte causes, with oyle of Roses, and in cold, with oyle of Cammomill. Also a plaister of hony, and bran, and a little beniger fried togethet mitigateth all manner of paines.

In my cures I was not wont to remoue my medicines but from three dayes, to three dayes, and namely in the shins and hurts of the legges.

And I sped well and cured many hard thinges, that were forsaken of diuers men, with this Puluis fine Paric, & other emplaisters. And I saw neuer in all my time this pouder to faile me, except in the legges of a great man, in which it coulde haue no strength of working as it had in others.

Wherefore I was long astonied, but neuertheless in the ende I cured him with grene Licium put thereto as it is saide aboue. The Lorde being my meane.

Of the making of Sanguis Veneris, and the working of it. Cap. 20.

RE. The pouder of Alkanet. ℥. j. And put it in a quarte of common oyle, and the oyle will be couloured as red as blood, whether it be boyled or no, for it may be made both wayes, & let it be kept in a pweter pot. And this is your Sāg. Veneris. For Alkenit is cold & dry in ỹ first or second degree, it consumeth humiditie in woūds and vlcers. For it is subtill, and resolueth without byting. It is incarnatiue, apertiue, and exsiccatiue, with sliptickness, wherefore it is good in hot Apostumes, with little matter in the beginning, and it helpeth wounds in the sinnowes and ioynts, and vlcers of the mouth, in drying them, & mingled with viniger, and anoynted, helpeth the aking of the head, it helpeth, purgeth, and defendeth from perill, all deepe wounds made with Arrowe or Knife. And all hollowe vlcers, if it be put into them, and Emplaistrum Narbon layde aboue, with many other thinges profitable.

But this know, that it may be made another waie.

Take the blood of a maide of 19. or 20. yeares olde, which must be drawne the Moone being at the full, the signe in Virgo, and the Sunne in Pisces. And or it be cold adde vnto it of the powders of Aloe Cicatrine, Myrrhæ, Sang. Dra-

an ℥.j. or more, according to the quantitie of the blood, & of ℔ pouder of Alkane, as much as of all the rest, mingle the pouders with the blood, to the forme of a past, and then drie it in the sunne and kæpe it to your vse. And when you wil vse thereof, take a part thereof and bring it to pouder, and boyle it in græne oyle oliue, for euerie ounce of the confection, you must take two pounde of oyle. And boyle them together vntill the oyle appeare red. Then take it of the fier, stirring it vntill it bee colde, or else the substance will fall to the bottome, then kæpe it vnto your vse.

Of the making of Salus Populi, and the working thereof. Cap. 21.

Rec. Celidonium, M.ij. Hederæ terrestris. M.j. Bruse them together, then take Dære suet or wethers suet, or both, as much as sufficeth to the quantitie of the hearbes, of oyle olife, as much as halfe the tallow, & boyle all together vntill the hearbes goe to the bottome, and become blacke, afterward let it cole and kæpe it to thy vse.

This preuayleth about wounds or vlcers where the skin is chafed with heat, or where ther is pufkies or smal wheiks: first foment the place with a sponge and hott water, and after the well drying thereof, anoynt it with this vnguent warme. This dryeth and siccatrizeth. It is good in chappes of the lippes, handes, fæte, or any other place comming eyther by winde, or fier. It is verye good agaynst the Hemeroydes.

Emplaistrum Nerbon. Cap. 22.

Ree Litharg. Auri, Ceruſæ, Plumb. Alb. et Ru. ana. lib. ß. Olei Roſ. lib. iij. Ceræ. lib. j. Aceti Fortiſſ. lib. j. Let the be finely powdred, then melt your oyle and waxe together, put in your powders, alwayes ſtirring it well, then take it of the fier, putting in your Vineger by little and little, then ſtirre it vntill it bee colde. And if you will haue it verie blacke, ſeeth it much. If thou will haue it leſſe blacke, ſeeth it leſſe. And when you haue done, make it in rolles. This is a right good plaiſter, although it be black, for any ſore legge, and eſpecially if it bee enflamed with heate, which I haue well proued.

Of the properties of Wallworte, and the making thereof. Cap. 23.

Bulus. i. Wallworte is an hearbe commonly knowen with vs, whoſe rootes, rindes, braunches, flowers and leaues, be profitable in meditints. It hath vertue to diſſolue and conſume Viſcous fleume. It auayleth againſt the goute of ioyntes, and contraction of ſinnowes of handes or feete, and it auayleth agaynſt ſwellinges, and for bruſes, the place being fomented with the decoction thereof. It ſtrengtheneth the ſinowes and ioyntes, it auayleth agaynſt ſwelling of the belly in colde Dropſies. If the ioyſe bee drunke with honye and Cumyne, thou mayeſt prepare it as Licium, to haue in redineſſe, for reſtrayning of bloud, or otherwiſe.

The making of Valence of Scabioſe, or Matfellon. Cap. 24.

Valence

VAlence of Iacea Alba, ie Scabiose, is thus made. Take the ioyce of Scabiose, and straine it through a cloth, then take swines greace clensed from the skinnes, and beate it in a morter reasonably, then put in your ioyce, and labour them together vntill the greace become greene, then couer it and let it stand ix. dayes, then take and labour it as you did before, putting forth the thin water, and so let stand for fiue dayes, then take newe ioyce and labour it agayne as aforesaide, which done, let it stande for a fortnight, then take and labour it agayne, powring forth the thinne water, and this shall you doe vntill it hath purchased a verie greene coulour: then kepe it to your vse. This profiteth against Anthrax, it swageth and breaketh it. This may you kepe many yeres, but it is better to renewe it yerely. This note, that Iasca Alba, is Scabiose, but Iacea Nigra, is Matfellon.

The making of Valence of wormewood. Cap. 25.

TAke the ioyce of wormewood, smallage, and Plantaine, and with Swynes greace, worke them as is saide before, which kepe to your vse. This auayleth to all hurtes of the legges and shinne bones, and to woundes made in the Muscles of the armes & legges with Arrow or knife, and to other woundes, for it kepeth them open, and mittigateth all payne, and when you will vse thereof in woundes, put into the wounde first two or three droppes of oyle of Roses or Violetts, and anoynt all about the wounde with the same oyles, then lay vpon the same, Valence vpon Stuphs or Lyntes, and bynde it competentlie, letting it lye so, for a natural day.

This

This repelleth swelling and aking, and holdeth the wounde open, and engendreth matter, and draweth forth venum of the wounds, delayeth inflamations, with many other good vertues.

This medicine I loued much, and did with it many good cures, which for brevity, I leaue to rehearse, which the practitioner in proufe shall finde.

Pilles or pouder of Antioche.

Ec. Consolida, Ma. et Mi. Bugloſſe, red Colewortes, Strawberie leaues, Sanicle, Tanſie, hearbe, Robert, Auens, Rubi, Tinctorum, of the greater fumitery, of Sommer hempe, ana M.j. of Orpin, red Bræere croppes, red Nettles. ana. p.j. of Sengreene. Let these bee bruſed and made in bales, and dryed in the shadow, & when thou wilt vse it, make it in pouder and giue it in Ale, or with wine. It casteth forth all filth. When you will make the drinke of Antioch, take all the forenaide hearbes, and seeth them in a gallon of Gascoine wine white, vntill halfe be consumed, then let them be strained with a strong expression, adding thereto as much hony as is of the decoction, then let them seeth gently, vntil the scomme bee all clensed, then take it from the fier and keepe it to your vse. When you will vse it, giue three spoonefuls of it in the morning, and so at night, with fiue spoonefulls of luke warme water, or water of Fumitorie.

Bales of Antioch is thus made. Take Mouse eare, Auence, Egrimonie, Daysies, Veruaine, Fumitorie, Hempe, red Coleworts, Bræere croppes, of ech like quantitie, stampe them verie small, then make them as great as an egge, and drye them in the Sunne, and giue the sicke to drinke thereof. ℥.j. in the morning, and so much in the euening, with wine or cleare Ale, and put vpon the wound or sore, a red

Collewort

colewort leafe, or a brere leafe, and this do vntill the patient be thoroughly whole.

To drawe out Iron or scales of bones, thornes and such like.

Rec. Magentis, Galbani, Serapini, Hammoniaci, Ana. ℥.j. Misce, Item. Rec. Magnetis, Propoleos, Terebin. Ana. Misce. Item Succi apij. li.j. Mellis li. ℌ. Seeth them together to the thickneſſe of an emplaiſter, putting therto of wheat or rye flower, and pouder of ſawe duſt, li.ſs. this mundifieth olde wounds and new, and draweth forth broken bones or ſcales, and it is good for womens breſts, being conuaied vnto ỹ bottom of the woũd, except they be very horryble, & ſtinking. Then take white wine a quart. pouder of ſawe duſt. ℥.iii. cropes of Madder ℥.i. of roche Allum. ℥.ſs. Seeth them and waſh the wounde therewith, then dry it with a ſoft cloth, laying thereon the mundificatiue, and vppon that this plaiſter. Rec. ware. ℥.ſs. Tallowe, per Roſin, ana. ℥.i. oyle of Cammomill as much as ſuffiſeth, make an emplaiſter, this is one of my ſecrets. Item, ſower dough and temper it with hony, and put thereto miſſelto of the Oke, 6. partes Hammoniaci. 8. parts deſolued in water of Fenicricke and a little feces of oyle, this emplaiſter draweth forth Scales, and ſmal peeces out of a wound, as thornes or ſuch like. Item the rootes of Ferne, cleanſed from their rindes and ſtalke, and ſoden in white wine, and Elder leaues, and the hearb Perſicaria ſoden in water, and beaten with the ferne rootes and the greaſe of an Hare, lay to the wound, and the ſame night the paine ſhall ceaſe, and in the morning you ſhall finde the yron or wod wrawen vp into the wound, or elſe come cleane forth.

If a bone within the wound be corrupt, that scale shalbe taken away with the cautery or hotte yron, but in no wise raspe the bone when it is cauterised, but put vpon it oile of Roses hot, after this lay vpon it Speciale or Agrippa and such like, but if you goe about to scrape the bone, it will neuertheless of his owne accord cast of a scale afterward. Wherefore you doe but increase your labour, and bring the pacient to an inconuenience. The healh of a wound is hindred in two causes, the first is want of blod in the body, or by corruption of the same blod, for then there may no god flesh be engendred, and the cause may be in the grosnesse, or subtelnesse, hotnesse, or coldnesse. Also if there be hard or dead flesh growing betwéne the lippes of the wound. Or if the bone be putrified, or if there be ouer much putrifaction in the wound, with many other causes.

Of Molifiyng medicines.

R Ec. The feces of oyle of Lillies, the feces of oyle of Linsæd, Bdellij. Ana. ℥.ij. Storax, Galbanum, Oppoponaxe, Hhammoniaci, Ana. ℥.j. the grease of Hens, or Malardes, 4. ℥. dissolue your gúmes in wine not ouer much, thē medle al together in a Mortar, vntil they be in corporated into one, this molifieth hardnes wel after the fomentacion, with the decoction of March Mallows, Fenicricke, Linsæde, and common Mallowes. A nother very god, for the contraction of sinnowes, and to molifie hardnes. Take olde oyle olyse, ioyle of Rosemary ana. partes equales, boyle them together vnto the consuming of the ioyle, then reserue it to your vse.

Another of the same vertue. Rec. May. ℥.ii. oyle of Been, li.j, Masticke, Storax, ana. ℥.j.

Of

Of this make an Vnguent. Another for hardnesse of members. Rec. Rosin li. ſs. ware ʒ.ij. oyle of Cammomill, li. ii. the flower of linsed and Fenicrick, ana. ʒ.ij. Mastix, Olibani, ana. ʒ.j. Swines greece, Hens, and Duckes greece, ana. ʒ. ij. melt the ware and Rosen, and when they be molten ad there vnto all other thinges, and seth them vntil they be incorporated, then reserue it to your vse. Another. Rec. Swines greece, Hens, Gose, and Duckes greece, ana. ounce three, ware ounce i. common oyle, ounce iiii. pouder of Finicrick and lint seeds, ana. ʒ.j. Bdellij, Oppoponax, Mastick, Encense, ana, ounce ſs. put the gummes in wine and after melt them ỳ they may be wel incorporated, then cole it and keepe it to thy vse. This is a more mollifyng and softening, and more comforting of sinnews then any going before. Another. Rec. Axungie Porcine. li. ſs. ware, ounce ii. Gose, Duckes, and Hens greece, ana, ounce ii. melt them at the fire, and incorporate them together. And this molifieth all hardnesse, and the shrinking of sinnewes.

Vnguentum de Palma, with other Vnguent and pouders Consolidatiue and Sigillatiue.

Rec. Calues suet cleane mundified from the skins. li. j. melt it in a panne ouer the fier, and put thereto olde oyle Olife, and lygarge in fine pouder, ana, li. j. et ſs. Romaine Vitrioll in pouder, ounce ii. Seth all these togethere stirring it together, with a sticke of greene Palme, or cutte peces of greene Pame, and cast

into the kettle among your compoſition, and when they war dry, take them away and put in freth, and ſo ſeeth it to the forme of an vnguent. Another which coleth and conglutinateth.

Rec. Oyle of Roſes, ounce iiij. Ceruſe ounce. i. ware ounce ſ. Diſolue the ware with the oyle at the fyer, which being deſolued, while it is hotte, put in your Seruſe, continually ſtirring it, then adde thereto the whites of two egges beaten well together, and ſtirre it vntill it bee colde. And this is Vnguentum Ceruſe. A pouder conſolidating olde woundes and ſores.

Rec. Alloes vſti, flowers of Pome-granets dryed, Myrrhe, Galls, ana ounce ſ. And make hereof a pouder. This dryeth and ficcatrizeth olde woundes. Another conſolidating olde woundes and ſores.

Rec. Sanguis Draconis.
Maſticke.
Gum Arabic.
Dragagantum, ana ʒ. ſ. fiat puluis.

Alia. Take Langdebefe and drye it, ounce iiij.
Dragagantum.
Maſticke.
Sauguis Draconis, ana. ʒ. ij.

Pouder and ſearce them, this pouder conſolidateth olde ſores, and bringeth together newe woundes lightly.

Another conſolidating pouder. Rec. The rindes of Pomgranets, Balauſtie, the pouder of a poſt. ana. ʒ. ſ. Miſſe. This pouder conſolideth all manner of olde ſores in watrie places.

Emplaiſters for Marmolles and Vlcers.

Rec.

Rec. Lytarge, Ceruce, ana. lib. ß. Bolarmoniaci, Lapis Calaminaris, Masticis, Olibani, Mumie, Aspatri, ana. ℥ j. Olei Cõmunis, lib. ij. et ß. First boyle your oyle with your Lytarge and Ceruce, almost to a full decoction, then put to your Lapis Calamine after your Bole Armoniake after your Aspatũ, whẽ this is al in, & almost sod, take it of the fier & put in your Masticke, Oliba. Mumie, alwaies sturring it. Another of mine owne, and it corrodeth mightely, and ciccatrizeth, and mundifieth olde vlcers and Marmolls.

Rec. Ceruce. ℥ iiij.
Sal. gemme. ℥ iij.
Lapid. Magnetis. ℥ j. et ℈.
Lapid. Calaminaris. ℥ ℈.
Oua Mund. iij. Cere. ℥ x.

Make pouder of them that wilbe poudred, then melt the ware and put in your ponders, and when it is nigh colde, put in your egges, and make it vp in rollẽs. My maister Michel did adde therto of Turpentine ℥ i. of wax more ℥ ß. For it was so short it would not abide together, and hee saide, if the egges had bene put in first to the ware, when it was sodde, and then put in the pouders, it would incorporate the better. Another emplaster.

Rec. Salis Gemme.
Salis vitri ana. ℥ j.
Lapid. Magnetis.
Lapid. Lazuli ana. ℥ ℈.
Vitrioli. Rom. ℥ j. et ℈.
Litargi Auri. ℥ j. et ℈.
Argenti viui. ℥ ß.
Cere, lib. ß. et ß. fiat empl.

First melt thy ware ouer a little fier of two or three coles, that your ware bee warme, then put in all your pouders, except your Litarge, Auri and Argenti, then mortifie the Argentum, and incorporate it verie well with the Litarge, and when your other stuffe is almost colde, put into your Litarge with the Argent, and worke it well together, but beware it touch neyther oyle nor water, and therefore the best making of this is in a hot morter.

Vnguentum Arabicum.

Rec. Vnguenti Albi,
Boli Armoniaci,
Sanguinis Draconis,
Olei Rosarum, } ana q.S.

Aqua Rosarum, in quo dissolue Gummi Arabici. Misseantur et fiet Vnguentum.

Flos Vnguentorum.

TAke Dæres suet, ounce iij. roten, Perrosine ana, lib. s. White ware, Frankensens, ana ounce iij. Mastick, ounce i. First melt the Dære suet and the ware together, then pouder the Gummes, and put thereto, and when they be relented, strayne them thorow a pëce of Canuas into another vessell, and put thereto a pottell of white wine, and set it ouer the fier agayne, and boyle them to the consuming of the wine, alwaies stirring it, then take it from the fyer, and when it is almost cold, put thereto of Turpentine well washed with white wine ounce iij. And of Camphyre well poudered ℥.ij. Then make it vppe in Roles, and lappe them in Parchment. This playster is good for woundes both newe and olde, for bruised sores, and for aches, and it doth mundifie vlcers or olde sores

sores without payne, it will cõfort the member that it lyeth on, and is good both for Fistulaes and Cancers that be vlcerated.

THE true method of the Fistulae practised and vsed of one Hall of Northfolke, to whom the people doth flocke as vnto an Oracle, which thing came to my handes by chaunce, (by a Gentleman a patient of mine) and for that I would not haue such a secret hidden, (although of some it was bought full deare and doth closely keepe the same,) but minding the benefite of my Countrie, (bearing not the minde of those who say it is pittie that any such thing should be made common, or bee sette forth in English, although them selues haue neither Latin to serue their turne, nor good woordes to others that meane well.) Will not keepe it in hother muther; as some blinde asses would haue it. Who thinkes all to little for them selues, making pittie of doing good, but would all thinges encroch, and nothing impart. And therefore I thought good to deliuer the same as I receaued it, neyther adding, nor diminishing any thing to, nor from the same. The composition whereof I will distribute vnto all men, catch it who best can.

The ponder is white Vitrioll Crude, Mixed with Bolearmoniacke. The strong pouder is Mercuri Sublimate, mixed with Bolearmoniacke. And sometimes they vse to make a tente of the pouder of Vitrioll Crude and Bolearmoniacke, mixed with Vnguentum Populion, and made in the forme of a pack.

The vnguent is made of Auxungię Porcini, and Popler buddes brused, and boyled together. The Cataplasme or Pultas is made of Milke, Groundsell, shepes suet, and great Otemeale brused.

Another

Another, ℞ dregs of strong bere, beane flower, ℞ Rie flower, of ech a like quantitie. Adding therto the crummes of leuined bread, boyling it together to the forme of a Cataplasme. Sometimes they doe make as it were a past of the said pouder tempering it with the foresaide vnguent together to the thickenesse or body of dowe, applying it sometimes in the forme of a tente, or Troscis, where they may lay it vpon a corrupt bone, or euill flesh.

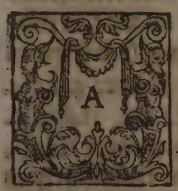
Certaine Balls which are vsed to cure vlcers in Ano.

WIlde shells layde on the embers, the outsides next the fier, lette them lye so long till the blacke goe from the white, betweene your fingers, then take the white which is the inside of the shells and beate it to pouder, and of ruftie Bacon, and betweene two hotte irons melt it and make Balls of the pouder and greace.

The second redde Balls are made of Vitriol and the Popilion, &c.

FINIS.

The discription of an Emplaister called Dia Chalciteos, translated out of Galen his first booke of the composition of medicines. The 4. Chapter.



According to the same reason and industrie that I haue compounded this emplaister called Chalciteos, which of the Palme tree I call Phemeenon, a verie commodius medicine for the conglutinating, and cicatrizing of vlcers, and for the curing of inflamations, being brought to the forme of a Cerote.

Wishing you also to exercise your mindes, leauing the fond practises of Thessalus and his Scollers, with their ignorance, who neither know (nor will follow) the best medicines by learned Phisitions inuented, nor yet consider that they doe consist of contrary faculties. Exercise therfore I say your wits, that vsing with me the same methodes, ye may also compound medicines. Perswading you that our elders composed all in deede by reason. For that order of ỹ empericks called in greeke Periptosis, is a very trifling Maye. I must therefore shew the reason of compounding the aboue saide medicine. For that the olde oyle, and the Adeps, haue digesting or deuiding properties. But Chalciteos, & Succus Palma doe repell and binde. Of these did I compound this medicine, which very many haue alredy vsed, for that by vse and experyence they haue prooued it to be better then any other of that kinde. For reason inuenteth the composicion, but experience discerneth the vertue of the same. Euen as the artificiall workemanship also among the vnskilfull, winne credit. I haue moreouer tempered with the former medicines Spuma Argenti, which giueth no great efficacy, whether it be to the simples

that repercusse the inflowing humours, or them that digest that which is alredy fired in the inflamed partes. For it dryeth, but not strongly.

Wherefore I did put it as an apt medicine, into the composicion of the plaister. For it is boyled with the rest aboue sayd, vntil it come to such a body, as will not cleaue to thy fingers. The Adeps must be fresh, and as olde as may be possible, & the oyle must likewise be olde, whose vertue as you haue learned, is most nigh and like to hogges greace, sauing that greace doth somewhat more heate and mollifie. And you haue heard that by age, they be come more subtill, and doe more aptly digest. And therfore vnto inflamations that bring great paine to the part affected, the newer they are the milder and gentler they be.

But to all other inflamations, the oldest are better, and loke how much older and more stubborne the inflamation is, so much the more profitable are the oldest, yea, they are of themselues of force inough to cure it. So that they inflow no more into the inflamed part.

But if any thing doe yet inflow, then must the medicine also haue a mixed vertue, euen such as hath this medicine by me composed.

And therefore did I mixe with digestiues Chalciteos et Palma, knowing full well how few olde inflamations ther be to whom nothing infloweth. For by reason of the humours to them flowing, they are wonte to be protracted, and so become olde. Moreouer in the beginning & augementacion of inflamacions the vertues of astringent and coling medicines should cheifly excell. And therefore is this emplaister being liquified vnto the forme of a Cerot very profitable vnto many, adding therevnto now and then wine, or vineger, or water.

And sometime liquifie it with vnripe oyle (of the greks) called Omotribis. Or with some other astringent oyle, which is called Hispanicum, et Histricum or else with some swet

swéet oyle, not astringent, or with olde oyle, and fathermore I haue liquified this emplaister with Oleum Mitini, et Millini, when the case required so strong adstriction.

Whose composition is as foloweth.

Let therebe prepared of Adeps, which the Apothecaries call Axungia, li.ij. Olei Veteris, li.iij. Spuma Argenti, Tantundem. Chalcitidis, ℥.iiii. and thus must ye compound it.

Let the skinnes of the greace be all taken away, and the rest brused that it may be the better molten, which being melted at the fire, let it runne through a strainer, that it may be cleane without skinnes, and there must be of it two pound as is aforesaide. After that, mixe with the Axungia of Chalcidis made in fine pouder, the third part of a pound, (that is after the olde writers ℥.iiii.) and a quart of oyle, putting thereto Argenti Spuma, lib.iij. (as before is said) and when they are all brought to one body by strong laboring in a morter, put them altogether into a Cauldron and stirre them with a Spatulae of Palme tree, whereunto one bigg bough will suffice, that you may vse the mallie part of the woode in the manner of a Spatulae, for so men call the instrument wherewith they stirre confections, and we likewise for the more plainnesse will vse the same tearme.

Now that which is next to the mallie and woody parts of the bough must be cut off, and the small and tender branches an erth part proceeding forth, must be pluct off, and the rindes or barke being first pilled away, that the scrappes or small chippes put in, may with their toyce straine and colour the medicine.

You must therefore vse your Spatulae euen forth with at the beginning.

But the tender fragmentes of the Palme, must be cast in, when the medicine is come to the forme of a Cerote,

for if you put them in at the first, the ioyse of them (which we would haue to remaine) will in the boyling be consumed.

Moreouer that part of your spatulae where with you stirre the medicine which is strained, after it wareth so dry, that it hath no more moisture, must be cut off and cast away, and the rest which hath yet ioyse therein must serue your turne. So long as it retaineth any ioyse therein, and this may suffice for your vnderstanding, to consider that your spatulae must be grene, and full of sappe. For if it be dry, it auaileth nothing.

Let it be therefore in winter cut from the tre, the daye before, but in Sommer, the same day you boyle your medicine.

Now when your medicine is boyled, and come to that perfection, that it will not sticke to your handes, then vse this emplaister to vlcers that are hard to Cicatrize called in Latin Vlcera Cruenta, and also to bloudy wounds, being liquified with oyle, it helpeth very well inflamations, gouts of the fete, and paines of the ioyntes, inflamations of the shares, and Thima, burnings, kibes, fractures of bonnes, contusions, and finially all affects that are called Rumatick. And many that now adayes doe cut Harnies straight after their handy worke doe vse the saide emplaister. (Being first prepared with fomentacions, and Cataplasmes) and yet if you will put therein of Chalciteos. ℥.vj. (which after the olde order is halfe a pound) the medicine will thereby be made the more apt for the conglutination of great wounds. And of more effect to such as are hard to be Cicatrized.

There are also in this booke other medicines of the same vertue.

And yet vnto this medicine being liquified with oyle is more credit to be giuen in Rumatick affects, then to them all.

It is very good as I sayd at all times, for them that haue the goute, and griefes of the ioynts, when their paines are not great, then doe they require fomentacion, and liquifyng Cataplasmes, in the beginning therefore of these griefes, and while they are yet in their augmentacion, when you haue liquified this medicine, let it cole, then scraping it with a Sclise, power it into a morter, & power wine theron, and that it may the better drinke in the same, worke it well with your handes against the morter.

The wine must be somwhat tarte, and of meane age, and of substance not thicke, but as clére as may be. For such wine by reason that it is of a subtill qualitie, perceth ye deper into the body. And so long must you power in your wine to the melted medicine, and worke it with your handes vntill it be taken in and tempered with the same, and that none of the liquor be left vnmixed with the mollified medicine. Also if you will mixe your liquors with the medicine while it is yet warme and molten, it will be the better.

Wherefore in the beginning of inflamations, the repercussiue vertue must be the stronger. But in the augmentacion, the same must be deminished, and the vertue digestiue must be increased. And moreouer when the inflamed tumor commeth to his proper state and vigor, the faculties both repercussiue, and digestiue, must be of equall proporcion, vnlesse some vehement paine, shall require a linctiue medicine.

But when the inflamation once declineth, you shall augment the vertue digestiue, but then shall you mixe no wine with your medicine.

Furthermore while it melteth, if you will haue it more astrictiue, you must adde there-vnto Spanish Oyle, or Oleum Omphacinum, which we call Crude or vnripe oyle.

But when you desire to haue both the faculties equall, you may liquifie it with swéete oyle, which must neither be

to new nor to olde.

But if you desire to haue it digest, you may very well take olde oyle. And when you melt this emplaister, this rule is to be obserued, that ye take more plenty of the oyle then of the medicine. So that if you take of the oyle li.i. (that is ℥.xii.) it will suffice to put therevnto of the medicines ℥.x.

So that ye may plainely perceaue, that how much the more of the medicine this plaster hath, so much the more effectuous it is made thereby. And loke how much more liqued it is made, by melting it with oyle of Roses, so much the more mylder and lenetiue it is.

But it is brought to the forme of a Cerote, when vnto li.i. of the medicine, ye adde of oyle li.ß. and after this sort it is profitable vnto inflamations declining. And also healpeth better the inflamed tumors of the fundament and straight gut that spring of themselues, then any other remedy.

But then must it be liquified with store of oyle. That it may be conueyed in, in the forme of a clister. Furthermore we often in such cases liquified the same in oyle of Roses, putting first vnder the vessell wherein it melteth, a kettell with hot watter therein, which must stand ouer burning coles, or a clere flame without smoke. And being so melted after the same manner of temperature before mencioned, so that it haue forme of a soft Cerote, it throughly healeth not onely the vlcers of the preuy parts, and the fundament, but also all others, euen to the vlcerated kibes and burninges.

For it deliuereth them forthwith frō inflamations, and maketh them pure, and filleth them with firme flesh, and especially when there is in the medicine good store of Chalciteos. But note that wine must be also mixt with the medicine that shall worke the effect. And if you mixe therwith vineger, it is good for burning, both at the first, and

also

also at any time afterward layd thereunto. Whether it bee then blistered or not. And it is of the like effecte to those that are scalded with hot water. Moreouer if you laye on this medicine before the inflamation begin, it letteth much, and restrayneth not a little the generation thereof. And therefore as I haue saide, many that cut Hernies, vse the same by and by, not once molesting the wound before, and besides all this, to vse it vpon contusions, to fractures, and to all sortes of woundes, if it be laide to them liquid, it is a present remedie, so it be applied artificially with conuenient rowling, or ligature, such as commonly are vsed in ruptures, moreouer it helpeth all œdematus tumors and inflamations, when the body aboundeth with euill ioyce, or else it is of much sence, laying the same as sone as may be to the beaten and contused partes, and you shall put therto of fresh Henbane, which if by reason either of the time of the yéere, or of the place it be not to be hadde, then shall ye vse that which hath béene gathered and preserued in the Summer.

And also the ioyce of Mandragora mixed with the medicine, maketh it the more milder and pleasant. And of this liquor or ioyce, it shall suffice to temper or mixe ʒ.i. thereof, with a pound of the emplaster being liquified with oyle, putting in sometime more, and sometime lesse as néede requireth.

It is also requisite that in such bodies, the medicine should be melted with oyle of Roses. But vnto such parts as are hurt by a fall, or bruised with a staffe, clubbe, or stone, although there happen a congelation, yet may this medicine, euen the beginning commodiously be applyed thereunto, being mixed with wine, as we haue before taught. Which wine must bee left out the third day, or at the farthest, the fourth day, if the part bée voyde of inflamation, and then must you liquifie the emplaister with olde Oyle.

For if the humor be much congealed, and the partes constrayned, they may hardly afterward be digested into vapours.

Moreouer I doe vse this medicine against Herisipelas, and chiefely vnto those ỹ be conioyned with inflanations. Laying it on at the first, melted with oyle of roses, which is made ex Oleo Omphatini, which is greene or vnripe oyle, and without salt, for such oyle vnto Herisipelas is most commodious, and when it is therewith liquified, the ioyce of nightshade or Solatrum, is most diligently to be mixed therwith, throughly, and well wrought in a Morter.

If that be not to be had, ye shall vse the ioyce of Pfyllũ or if it be in sommer, the ioyce of Grapes, with the ioyce of Purcelane, or of singreene or house-leeke, for the liquor of sower grapes by it selfe, bindeth, or restraineth more then is requisite. For Herisipelas requireth not so great affriction, but hurteth, for by hardening the skinne, it encloseth the heate, and hindreth evaporation. Moreouer the ioyse of purcelane of it selfe cannot so conueniently be vsed, because of the toughnesse, and thicknesse of the same, and therefore the best way is that you take the ioyse of the sower grapes, and commixe it with your ioyse of Purcelane, and so bring them into one body or forme, and then to straine it out. And in like sorte shall ye straine out the ioyse of Singreene, for alone no man can straine forth any store of ioyce, nor of Peneworte.

But the new fresh ioyse of greene Mandrage Appls put thereto, maketh this medicine the more conuenient. For the which if the time of the yeere serue not, thou shalt not doubt to vse that which is brought from Candy, or some other place. Also we haue vsed to temper therewith the ioyse of Henbane, and sometime Meconium, which is the ioyse of Poppie, and it will do well together with the same, to put some Glaucium much weaker then these.

And yet is the oyle of Lettuce easier to be had, I meane

as

as well the wilde, as the garden Lettice. But lesse effectuous in cooling then these, are the ioyces of Poligonum Aurcula Muris, and such like.

And yet they doe also coole. But more euidenly doth the kinde of Lenticula coole, that groweth in fenny places. But for wãt of al these, you shal mixe therwith vineger & water.

And this medicine must artificially be brought to a cooling qualitie. That is, by setting them on vessells of exceeding colde water, or on snowe. And let your Phenichinum be in like manner cooled, and then laye to Herisipelas, vntill the vehement heat or burning doe ease. But it is euident that those medicines that by an outward cold qualitie doe helpe the affects of Herisipelas, must be chaunged, and that chiefly when it is an exact Herisipelas, without inflamation. And after that the same sharpe inflamation is ceased, or els if that it were not from the beginninning a perfect Herisipelas.

But either an Herisipelas ioyned with Flegmon, or a Flegmon ioyned with Herisipelas, then must we applye therevnto no extreme cold thing.

But abstaine therefrom, mixing with the liquid medicine such things as doe moderately coole. And in this case we vse the mussellage of linseedes, and the ioyse of Camomill. And then afterward we vse onely the melted medicine, putting thereto no other thing.

Now if the Herisipelas, shall at time by the force of cooling medicines waxe blew, then is the same no longer to be vsed.

And you must abstaine from the mixture, not onely of the wine, but also of oyle of Roses and all astringent oyles. For Phenichinum onely liquified wᵗ olde oyle, is of sufficiẽt force to discusse the matter into vapors which is waxed blewe.

But then the affected partes, must be fomented with warme water, and scarified.

But if it shall seeme good to you sometime this to doe, then it is cõuenient to laye theron forth with, the moist medicine of Phinichini melted, wherevnto you must adde wine, and the next day you must leaue away the wine.

And if an Herisipelas shall happen vnto vs to be cured which hath beene made cold by vnskilfull Surgions, immoderately cooling the same, in so much that it wareth blacke, then must we vse both fomentacion and scarification. Which if we doe not, we put into the melted medicine Calx Viua.

But if the pacient be of a tender and delicate constitucion, we vse to wash the same. Also the ioyse of Coriander profiteth much being mixed with the Cerote made of Dyle of Roses.

And therefore to these and such like affects, there shall a number of other medicines bee shewed in this treatise following.

Some of like vertue, and diuers of more effecte then Phinichinum. Moreouer against the griefes where there is constipion, or flowing of humours, this may well be accompted of all remedies the best.

And that which hath often done more then was hoped for.

For it happened on a time, a mannes thigh was nigh the share impostumed, by reason of a rawe inflamation all ouer afflicting the same, we did so fashion the orifice that the matter might runne to the share, and so forth of the vlcer, and the flure that was setteled in the thigh, was euacuated in continuance of time.

But there followed a certaine disposition of a Fistulae vnder the skinne of the whole thigh. In so much that wee deuised to open the same nigh to the knee.

Whereby the matter might the better be expelled forth, and the liquid medicine that we put in, might haue the easier way to penetrate.

But

But when we losed the thigh the day following, and had determined to cut it, we found all fallen dry, & voide of moisture.

Therfore all men may know, that it stod with good reason to vse the medicine both the next daie, and likewise, the daies folowing.

For so much as the part waxed euery day better coloured, and euerie where sounder then before. After that I had in this case cured this young man, I cured with this medicine, many rumaticke affects, euen such as had but one orifice, and the same inwarly, and in the manner of a Fistulae, and that could not be conglutinated. And I doe will al men not to leaue off this vse of ỹ medicine, although for many days it seeme to yeld no euident healp. For that, that it may afterwarde sometime, euen in some one day, at once shew some vniuersall and most notable commoditie.

Wherefore ye may boldly vse alwaies this medicine in rhumatick affects, and in tenter bodies, as in Children, or in women, mixed after the manner aforesaide, namelie putting in of the Chalciteos ℥.iiij.

But in a strong and hard body, put in more according to the measure of their excesse, either ounce i. or two, that their may be of the Chalciteos, v. or vi. ounce. And of each of the other two li.iii. to witt of olde oyle, & Argenti Spuma. And of olde grease li.ii. which the Appoticaries call Auxungia.

But in the diseases that come of rheumes, let it bee melted with swete oyle, neither too new, nor too olde.

And vse of the wine that is tarte, & of a meane age. This medicine remoueth the vayne trifling of Thessalus, yelding most effectuous helpe, & it is compounded of things that are

indued with contrary qualities.

From the which if ye take away one sorte, none of the effects aforesaide shall follow.

For by relaxatiue simples onely without astrictiues, it bringeth to rheumatick affects, little cõmodie. For yet to beginning, or increasing inflamations, neither can it haue the vertue, to asswage paine, or to discusse. Relaxatiues without astrictiõ whose office is to mollifie things hard, and it will moreouer perfectly souple, and moderately mollifie, if the oyle and grease that is put therein bee not too olde.

The medicine therfore that Mnasseus made hath both oyle, Spuma Argenti, and Adeps, together of equall quantitie. But it is most contrary to beginning and increasing inflamacions, howbeit this our medicine hath all that Mnasseu medicine hath to witte, Spuma Argenti, Adpes, and Oleum. But if it haue therein no astrictiues, it weakneth the partes, and dissolueth their strength, by reason whereof they are made to the flowing of humours.

For you may know that the partes, of the body doe not alwaie by reason of immoderate heate suffer fluxes, but ỹ the same chaunceth rarely.

But that their weakenesse doeth breede such griefes, which for the most part procedeth of a colde intemperature.

Therefore if any man will moysten and heate those parts with relaxatiue medicines, they shalbe vtterly dissolued thereby and made weake.

And againe if any man will vehemently constraine tumors in rheumatick griefes, he shall not at the first seeme to profit, but the remaines he shall make rebellious and Scirrhous, for such affects admitte not in deed the applcation of things that be to astringent.

For that they are by them molested with paine & extention. But all paines doth vexe and molest the inflamed parts.

And

And giueth occasion of flures, allthough the pacient bée not affected with any rheumatick intemperature. But it is no maruaill at all though Thessalus (who is vnexpert in the wozkes of the arte of medicine, and knoweth not by reason how to finde out diseases) be ignozant in the cures of inflamations. But you, who haue often séene in many griefes, most manifest healpes, as well of Phenichini, as also of other medicines that consist of contrary vertues, must endeuour (where you haue no cõpound medicines in remedies,) to confect medicines by the same method of such simples as the Countrie yéldeth. Namely to vse when you súspect the comming of an inflamation. Oz when it is already begun, to vse medicines moze astringent. But in the state and declination, such as doe mollifie and digest. And yet must you alwaies mixe together both the faculties repercussiue, and discussiue.

Unlesse it be when the flux is throughly stayed, and that the body is emptie. Foz then may you safelie haue recourse to the digestiues vertue. Euen as in the beginning, you may aptlie repercussiues. &c.

FINIS.

Iohn Reade Chirurgion,

to the friendlie Reader.

Mongst other, there be two seuerall causes (good Reader) which mooued mee to enterprise, and publish the translation hereof. Partly, because of mine owne exercise and commoditie. But chiefely and especially, for the commoditie, vtilitie, and profit of my natiue Countrie, the aduauncement and benefit wherof, euerie man is bound both by nature and conscience to studie for, by all meanes possible to the vttermost of his power: and for that purpose, to distribute according to the greatnesse or smalnesse of the talent ministred and lent vnto him: to the ende that the same (be it neuer so little) if it may in any wise profit, doe not remaine in him as deade and frustrate: but rather that it be bestowed foorth to encrease and fructifie: Considering in deede that as Plato saith.

Non tolum nobis nati sumus, ortusque nostri patrem patria vendicat, partem parentes, partem amici.

And therefore Gentle Reader, I haue ouer and besides the Bookes of Arceus, and the booke of Iohn Ardern of the Fistulae, set foorth vnto thy vse, the perfect cure of the Caruncle, with Hall of Northfolke, his cure of the Fistulae, which both were giuen me of a gentleman being my pacient of a certaine griefe, who being cured, in recompence of my good will, gaue it me, & hauing read, & considered the same to be both learned, and methodicall, not knowing whether it were a translation out of any author, or a collection of some learned and skilfull man,

But

But knowing that none as yet hath written of the same in the English toung, and considering how necessarie a thing it is, I thought it conuenient to impart the same vnto my Countrie. And besides I haue therevnto added the composition of the Emplaister Chalciteos. For although I haue red his composition in diuers authors, yet of none, so at large as of Galen him selfe.

For it appeareth he was not onely studious for the inuenting and compounding the same, but also verie carefull and painefull to alter the same into diuers formes and bodies, to serue verie necessarie vnto diuers griefes & infirmities.

But calling to minde that most excellent Phisition, that feared, that in writing a compendious doctrine for the curing of sickenesse, he should but loose his labour, for as much as no man almost did endeuour himselfe to the finding of truth, but that all men did so esteeme ritches, possessions, authoritie, and pleasures, that they supposed them which were studious in any part of wisedome, to be mad or distract of their witts. For as much as they deemed the chiefe sapience, (which is knowledge of thinges belonging as well to God, as to man) to haue no beeing.

Since this noble writer found that lacke in his time, when there flouriſhed in sundrie Countries, a great multitude of men, excellent in all kinds of learning, as it doth appeare by some of their workes, why should I thinke my selfe iniured, if I should taste of the same cuppe, as my predecessours, and other good men of my Countrie haue done. Of whome I will repeate a few, who in my time haue abidden the hotte and fierie assaults of Momus sect.

As namely M. Thomas Gale. M. Iohn Hall, M. Iohn Banniſter, Maiſter William Clowes, with others which in our time hath written. For being on a time in companie, by chaunce it was tolde me vnto my face, that there were too many bookes set foorth in the Engliſh toung, and that our bookes did more harme then good, and that the Arte thereby

Purſue vertue full egerlie,
euen with a Iudas kiſſe,
Saying forſooth their follies doth,
deſerue the golden fleece.

But ther's no beaſt in wilderneſſe,
in mallis can excell:
Such ſecret foes, which miſcheife ſowes,
the fire brands of hell.

Whoſe flattering ſpech, and ſewgered words,
with ſmiling in the face:
Be tokeneth ſuch are Tigers whellps,
and of ſome dogged race.

THoſe kinde of ſerpents which doe nothing elſe but picke quarrells with authours, I would aduiſe either to ſpeake themſelues, or if their ignoraunce will not let them, to laie their finger on their mouthes till other men tell their tale, and not to make their harueſt of other mens offences vnwillinglie committed, while they themſelues reſt vnable to doe anie whit of good. And thus good reader I will end, expecting thy fauorable acceptacion of theſe my labours, which expectation of mine (if it be not fruſtrate) I ſhalbe further encouraged to impart the reſt of my ſtudies to thy commoditie.

Beſeching the almightie God to
bleſſe both thee and me, with
increaſe of knowledge,
and giue vs all grace
to ſerue him.

(*) John Reade.

The othe of Hippocratus

which he gaue vnto his desiples and scollers, which professing Phisicke and Chirurgerie, is very worthie to be obserued and kept faithfullie, of euerie true and honest Artests, although he himselfe were but a heathen man, and without the true knowledge of the liuing God, yet for his noble and excellent skil in Phisicke and Chirurgerie, he ought not to be forgotten of vs his posteritie, but to be had in an honorable remembrãce for euer.

I Sweare by Appollo the Phisitian, by Æsculapius, by Higea, and Panacea: yea and I take to witnes all the Gods and Goddesses: that to my power I will vprightlie obserue this my othe: I will accompte my Maister which taught me this arte, my father: in his case hee shall commaund my life, and whatsoeuer hee needeth I will giue it him. As for his Children I will hold his sonnes as my brethren, and if they desire the knowledge of this arte, I will teach it them without stipent or couenant. I will instruct my sonnes, & my maisters sonns, yea & such as by hand wrighting are my scholers & sworne and adicted to Phisicke, the precepts, rules, and whatsoeuer else belongeth to the knowledge of the saide profession, or touching the cure of diseases. I will appoint them a diet, to my power: and in my iudgement commodius. And I will defend them from hurt and iniury, neither shall the requests and petitions of any man, be they neuer so earnest, so much preuaile with me to giue poyson to any person to drinke, neither will I giue my counsell or consent there-

to:

to: in like manner I will refuſe the miniſtration of any ſuppoſitorie, to the hurting or corrupting of the childe, in the time of my life. And in my profeſſion, I will ſhew my ſelfe pure, chaſt, and holy. I will neuer cut any perſon that hath the ſtone, but will giue place to ſtone-cutters, in the cure thereof, what houſe ſoeuer I come into, it ſhall be to the patient his profite. I will offer no iniurie voluntarelie to anie man. I will eſchew all wickedneſſe to my power, eſpeciallye the vice of Venerie, whether it bee my chaunce to deale with men or women, freeman or bondſeruaunt, whatſoeuer in any cure I ſhall either ſee, heare, or know, or in any other matter, yea though I bee not called to the cure my ſelfe. I will keepe it ſecret and vnreuealed, ſo that ſilence therein be expediēt. God graunt that as I truelie obſerue & keepe this my oath, I may haue proſperous ſucceſſe in my Arte and liuing. And according to the performance heereof, each man may ſounde my perpetuall praiſe. But if I tranſgreſſe and breake the ſame, I wiſh to God that in all my cures and other affaires I may haue euill ſucceſſe, and that euerie one may diſcommend mee to the worldes ende.

(.·.)

The Table

OF the woũds in the head which happen as well by inciſion, as by contriſion, which neuertheleſſe haue not perced beyond Pericranium, or Almocrati. fol. 1.

Of contuſion, with fracture of the bone, without any apparant wounde. fol. 5.

Of the fracture of the ſkul. fol. 6.

Of the vſe of the Trepan, or Percer. fol. 9.

Of woundes made in the head by inciſion. fol. 13.

Of contuſions in the heades of infants and children. fo. 17.

Of curing wounds in the face. fol. 21.

Of woundes in the breaſt, fol. 23.

Of curing Fiſtulaes which were wont to be alwaies left in the wounds of the breaſt ill healed; whereof it commeth to paſſe, that the patients doe fall into a waſting of the lũgs, and the feuer Hectica, or conſumption. fol. 29.

A decoction or apozime for the wounds of the breaſt and lunges, and for thoſe that are in a conſumption. fol. 31.

Of curing of the Cancer happening in womens breſts. fol. 32

Of wounds in the bellie, & the parts thereof, with penetration and without. fol. 38

Of wounds ſimple and cõpounde. fol. 42.

Of vlcers, and of the cure of the ſame. fol. 47.

Of hollow vlcers, and their cure. fol. 52.

Of the vſe of the hollowe tent. fol. 53

Of vlcers in the head which growe either of a ſchirrous hard ſwelling, like kernells, or by reaſon of the french Poxe, with the corruption of the bone. fol. 55.

Of curing the french poxe. fol. 58.

The order of curing the french poxe, by fumigation or perfume. fol. 61.

Of the curing the french poxe, with the decoction of Guaicum. fol. 62.

Of curing the french pox with the decoction of Rubia Pacilla. fol. 64.

Of curing of a diſtort foot of a childe form his natiuitie. fol. 66

An

The Table.

An example of wounds in the head, to the curing. fol. 68.

An example of Barriga. fol. 69.

An example of a certaine familiar friende of Lodowick zapata. fol. 70.

A generall rule for phisitions and Surgeons. fol. 71.

A treatise of the Caruncle or Carnositie, growing in the yard or necke of the bladder. fol. 72.

The signes and tokens of the Caruncle. ibidem.

To know the Caruncle frō the stone. fol. 73.

The way of curing the Caruncle. ibidem.

A treatise of the Fistulae. fol. 81.

Of apostumes in ano, causing fistulae, and of the cure of them. fol. 82.

Of the definition of a fistuale, & the place that it is bred in, and whether it be curable or not. fol. 85.

Of the cure of the Fistulae in ano. ibidem.

An other manner of working in the same Fistulae, and the cure, with diuers examples. fol. 87.

Of Bubo within the fundament, and the cause why it is vncurable. fol. 90

Of the fistulae in the fingers, and the hardnesse of the same cure. fol. 92.

Of the fistulae in the lower ioyntes of the fingers, and in the legges, knees, feete, and anckles, with corruption of the bones, and hardnesse of the cures. fol. 93.

Of the manner of the cure of one that had the fistulae in the inner part of his legges aboue the anckle. fol. 94.

A treatise of apostumes in the bowing of the knee, disposed to fistulae. fol. 94

Of the manner of a full hard cure, in swelling of a mans arme. fol. 95.

Of a man that hadde his legge swollen, the which I cured in this wise. fol. 96.

Of the curing of a man that was smitten on the shin. ibidem.

Of

Of the manners of Marmolles, and the cure of them. fol. 97.
Of the properties of Vitriolli. Attramentum. fol. 98.
Of the properties of Alumen. fol. 99.
Of the properties of Verdigrece. fol. ibid.
Of the properties of Arsnicke & Auripigmentū. fo. 99
Of the properties of Licium. 100.
Of the making of Puluis sine pari. fol. 101.
Of the making of Sanguis Veneris, and the working of it. foll. 102.
Of the making of Salus Populi, and the working of it. fol. 103.
Emplastrum Nerbon. fo. ibi
Of the properties of Walwort, and the making thereof. fol. 103
The making of Valence of Scabious or Matfellō. fo. ibi.
The making of Valence of wormewood. fol. 104.
Pills or pouder of Antioch ibidem.
To draw out Iron or scales of bones, thorne, and such like. fol. 105.
Of Mollifiyng medicines. ibidem.
Vnguentū de Palma, with other vnguents and pouders consolidatiue, and sigillatiue. fol. 106.
Emplaisters for Marmolls and vlcers. ibidem
Vnguentum Arabicum. fol. 107.
Flos Vnguentorum. ibi.
The true methood of the Fistulae, practised and vsed of one Hall of Norfolke. fo. 108
Certaine bales which are vsed to cure vlcers in Ano. ibidem.
The discription of the Emplaister called Dia Chalciteos, with his vse & vertues. fo. 109

FINIS.

John Reade, of London Chirurgian.

φασὶ τὸ νυκτήριον Διονύσῳ ζωϊκὸν καὶ μᾶς ἐκ ξύλου λέγειν ἑκάστῃ
καὶ δεῖ ἢ νοεῖν ζώνοδα ἐῶ Διονύσῳ † κρατῆρα Athen. 2.39.

ἐστὶν οἷον δεῖ κρατῆνα ἢ τὸ ἐπιὸν ἐπὶ ἐλαίμως ἐὰ. seq. δ 7°
ὀμβρί γε χεύσιον ἄμπε. ἀλλὰ καὶ χαῦναι καὶ ἃ φρέατα ἐπιλιπεῖ πέφυκεν ἐάν τις ἀπ' ἀνδρῶν
α καὶ πολλὰ λαμβάνῃ Dem. de cl. fals.